IN THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS, LANE COUNTY, OREGON

Ordinance No. PA 1336

IN THE MATTER OF CO-ADOPTING AMENDMENTS TO THE FLORENCE REALIZATION 2020 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN AND FLORENCE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN, VARIOUS HOUSEKEEPING AMENDMENTS, AND ADOPTING SAVINGS AND SEVERABILITY CLAUSES (File No. 509-PA16-05276)

WHEREAS, the Board of County Commissioners of Lane County, through enactment of Ordinance No. 859 and subsequent amendments in Ordinance Nos. 875, PA 1078, PA 1089, PA 1150 and PA 1214 has adopted policies and provisions of the 1988 Florence Comprehensive Plan; and

WHEREAS, land within the Urban Growth Boundary of the Florence Comprehensive Plan but outside the City limits is within the political jurisdiction of Lane County, and is subject to County-adopted application of City Plan designations and Plan policies; and

WHEREAS, the Board of County Commissioners of Lane County, through enactment of Ordinance PA 1214 co-adopted Florence Periodic Review Work Task No. 1, Urban Growth Boundary, on October 27, 2004; and

WHEREAS, on July 11, 2008, the Board of County Commissioners of Lane County, through enactment of Ordinance PA 1246 adopted the current Official Lane County Coastal Zoning Maps; and

WHEREAS, to complete Periodic Review Work Tasks 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8, the City of Florence adopted the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan (a revised comprehensive plan), a revised Comprehensive Plan Map, and new or updated refinement plans for water, wastewater, transportation and stormwater through adoption of City of Florence Ordinance No. 6, Series 2008 on March 24, 2008, City of Florence Ordinance No. 10, Series 2009 on September 28, 2009, and City of Florence Ordinance No. 18, Series 2009 on December 21, 2009; and

WHEREAS, on December 1, 2010, the Board of County Commissioners of Lane County, through enactment of Ordinance PA1249 co-adopted the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan and amendments to Ordinance No. 6, Series 2008 (except for Chapter 14 Policy 1) and new and updated refinement plans and an updated Comprehensive Plan Map; and adopted a revised Chapter 14 Policy 1 via Ordinance No. PA 1289 on August 14, 2012; and

WHEREAS, on August 6, 2013, the City of Florence City Council and the Lane County Board of Commissioners co-adopted the revised comprehensive plan, through
the enactment of City of Florence Ordinance No. 5, Series 2012 and Lane County Ordinance No. PA 1299; and

WHEREAS, on October 20, 2011, the City of Florence adopted text amendments to the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan, amendments to the Florence Stormwater Management Plan, and the City of Florence Water System Master Plan, through the enactment of City of Florence Ordinance No. 18, Series 2011; and

WHEREAS, the City of Florence has requested Lane County action in co-adopting text amendments to the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan and the Florence Stormwater Management Plan,

WHEREAS, the City of Florence has requested Lane County action in co-adopting the City of Florence Water System Master Plan, replacing the City of Florence: Water Facilities Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Lane County Planning Commission conducted a public hearing on October 18, 2016, in Florence and recommended approval of the proposed amendments; and

WHEREAS, evidence exists in the record indicating that the proposal meets the requirements for plan amendments in Lane Code Chapter 12 and other applicable state and local laws; and

WHEREAS, the Board of County Commissioners of Lane County, has conducted a public hearing and is now ready to take action.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Board of County Commissioners of Lane County Ordains as follows:

Section 1. That the text amendments to the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan, as shown in Exhibit A, are adopted.

Section 2. That the text amendments to the Florence Stormwater Management Plan, as shown in Exhibit B, are adopted.

Section 3. That the City of Florence Water System Master Plan is adopted (Exhibit "C").

Section 4. That the City of Florence: Water Facilities Plan is repealed.

Section 5. That the prior designations repealed by this Ordinance remain in full force and effect to authorize prosecution of persons in violation thereof prior to the effective date of this Ordinance.
Section 6. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or portion of this Ordinance is for any reason held invalid or unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, such portion constitutes a separate, distinct and independent provision, and such holding does not affect the validity of the remaining portions hereof.

FURTHER, although not part of this Ordinance, the Board of County Commissioners adopts the Findings of Fact and Conclusions of Law as set forth in Exhibit "D" attached, in support of this decision.

ENACTED this 10th day of January, 2017.

Pat Farr, Chair
Lane County Board of Commissioners

Recording Secretary for this Meeting of the Board

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Date 1-10-17
Lane County

OFFICE OF LEGAL COUNSEL
ORDINANCE NO. PA 1336
EXHIBIT A
Amendments to the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan Text

The following amendments show additions in double-underline and deletions in strike-out. Portions of Comprehensive Plan text not shown remain in effect unless noted otherwise.

1. Change the Table of Contents to reflect all adopted changes to section titles and document references and renumber page and policies sequentially.

2. Amend the Introduction, as follows, to begin to clarify which maps, studies, and plans are adopted as part of the Comprehensive Plan and thus necessitate a Comprehensive Plan amendment when changed.

Introduction, page 3:

Comprehensive Plan Effectiveness and Organization and Contents
The following sections of this Comprehensive Plan are incorporated into, and are a part of this Comprehensive Plan. Changes to these sections of this Comprehensive Plan necessitate a Comprehensive Plan amendment, either at the time of the Comprehensive Plan amendment or as part of a required Periodic Review process, in accordance with applicable state law and Oregon Administrative Rules; consists of:

1. Goals, Policies, Recommendations, Population Projections, and Background Information arranged according to the LCDC (Land Conservation and Development Commission) goals and guidelines.

3-2. The Official Comprehensive Plan Map, which is incorporated into this Plan and is on file at City Hall, and other maps specifically adopted as part of this Plan in Plan policies.

3. Appendices, or portions of the Appendices, listed in Part II of the Table of Contents that are specifically adopted by reference as part of this Comprehensive Plan. These portions of the Appendices include:

- Chapter 11: portions of the Public Facility Plan, as specifically described in Chapter 11; and
- Other portions of Appendices specifically adopted by reference in the Comprehensive Plan.

2. In addition, there are Appendices listed in Part II, arranged according to LCDC goals and guidelines, which contain detailed studies, data, implementation plans, facilities plans, agreements and other pertinent information and documents nec-
necessary to support the Goals, Policies and Recommendations. Changes to these documents do not necessitate a Comprehensive Plan amendment, except as stated in numbers 1, 2, and 3 of this section. These Appendices may be updated periodically and as required as part of State-mandated Periodic Review process; and any Maps or text that are adopted as part of this Comprehensive Plan will be incorporated into the Plan through Plan policy and the adopting Ordinance.

This Comprehensive Plan is applicable to all properties within the Florence Urban Growth Boundary (UGB). Planning and development of land in the UGB that is in the unincorporated area of Lane County shall be a cooperative effort between Lane County and the City as specified in the Joint Agreement for Planning Coordination Between Lane County and the City of Florence, February 2002, included in Appendix 14 of this Plan.

3. Amend the Introduction, as follows, to adopt the most recent population projections into the Comprehensive Plan, as required by state law, and to add definitions for Public Facility Plan (for consistency with Statewide Planning Goal 11) and for Stormwater Management (for consistency with the Florence Stormwater Design Manual, December 2010).

Introduction, page 6

**Projected Population for Florence City Limits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lane County Population</th>
<th>Population within Florence City Limits</th>
<th>Percent of Lane County Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>275,226</td>
<td>4,411</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>282,912</td>
<td>5,190</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>322,959</td>
<td>7,263</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>413,300</td>
<td>13,460</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In 1970, Florence City population was approximately 1 percent of Lane County’s population. This increased to 2.3 percent in 2000. Projecting this trend into the future with consideration of recent growth, it is projected that the population of the city will be 3.3 percent of Lane County’s 2025 population at approximately 13,460 persons.

**Population Outside Florence City Limits**

**Within the Florence Urban Growth Boundary**

In 2000, an estimated 1,488 people lived outside the city limits. Review of residential building permits issued in this area over the past five years showed an average of approximately 25 permits issued per year. Continuation of this rate
over the 22-year period from 2003 through 2025 would result in 550 permits. However, since annexation of land within the UGB is likely to occur prior to 2025, the assumed total number of permits was reduced in this analysis by 20% to 440. Using this building permit assumption and subtracting vacant units based on the 2000 vacancy rate and then dividing by the assumed average household size results in a 2025 population of an additional 652 persons outside the Florence City limits and within the UGB. This results in a 2025 projection of 2,140 persons in this area.

Projected Population in the Florence Urban Growth Boundary

It is estimated that the population within the Florence urban growth boundary increased from 6,334 to 8,750 between 1990 and 2000, equivalent to a 3.3 annual average rate of growth. Adding the 2025 projected Florence City population of 13,460 with the projected population outside the city inside the UGB results in a 2025 population of 15,600. The total 2025 UGB population was thus projected to be 15,600, about 3.8% of the projected Lane County population.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Florence UGB Population</th>
<th>Lane County Population</th>
<th>Percent Florence UGB of Lane County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>8,750</td>
<td>322,959</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>14,600</td>
<td>413,230</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On June 17, 2009, the Lane County Board of Commissioners adopted Ordinance PA 1255 which adopted population projections into the Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan for all cities in Lane County. The population projections for the Florence Urban Growth Boundary are shown in the following table and are incorporated into this Comprehensive Plan to be used for all future land use planning and facility planning within the UGB.

Projected Population within the UGB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Florence UGB Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>12,355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>13,747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025</td>
<td>15,035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2029</td>
<td>16,065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>16,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2035</td>
<td>17,434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction, page 19:

Definitions
Public Facility Plan: A Public Facility Plan is a support document or documents to this Comprehensive Plan adopted to meet the Public Facility Plan requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services. The Public Facility Plan describes the water, wastewater, stormwater, and transportation facilities that support the land uses within the urban growth boundary designated in the Comprehensive Plan. Certain elements of the Public Facility Plan are adopted as part of the Comprehensive Plan, as specified in Chapters 11 and 12.

Stormwater Management: The planning, design, construction, regulation, improvement, repair, maintenance, and operation of facilities and programs relating to flood control, erosion prevention, conservation, and water quality utilizing the construction of facilities or structures to control the quantity and quality of stormwater.

4. Amend Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities and Services, as follows, to make this Chapter of the Plan consistent with the minimum Public Facility Plan requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services.

Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities and Services

This chapter provides background and policy direction for the following: utilities and facilities:

- Public Facility Plan:¹
  - Wastewater Collection and Treatment
  - Water System Supplies and Needs
  - Stormwater Management

- Other Utilities and Facilities:
  - Telephone Services and Telecommunications
  - Public Safety and Health-related Services

¹ Goal 11 also requires transportation facilities to be included in the Public Facility Plan. In Florence, transportation facilities are addressed in Chapter 12 of this Comprehensive Plan and in the Florence Transportation System Plan (TSP).
Public Facility Plan

Goal

To help assure that urban development in the urban growth boundary is guided and supported by types and levels of public facilities appropriate for the needs and requirements of the urban areas to be serviced, and that those facilities and services are provided in a timely, orderly, and efficient arrangement, as required by Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services.

Policies

1. The following plans, in addition to the Transportation System Plan in Chapter 12, comprise the Florence Public Facility Plan, adopted as a supporting document to this Comprehensive Plan:
   b. City of Florence Water System Master Plan Update, January, 2011, as amended
   c. City of Florence Wellfield and Water Treatment Expansion Project, February, 2001
   d. City of Florence Stormwater Management Plan, October 2000, as amended

2. Use the project lists and maps, or described locations of projects, in the Public Facility Plan for water, wastewater, and stormwater to guide water, wastewater, and stormwater facilities and their general location in the urban growth boundary. Use City Code, Capital Improvement Programming, and City Public Works work programs, engineering reports, and other administrative tools as the guide for project timing, detailed planning, financing and implementation.

3. Amend the Public Facility Plan, and the Comprehensive Plan, in order to modify, add to, or delete projects from the project lists in the Public Facility Plan for water, wastewater, and stormwater or to make significant changes to project location from that described in the Public Facility Plan. The following changes to the Public Facility Plan do not require a Comprehensive Plan amendment unless changed as part of an overall update of the Plan:
   a. Modifications to a public facility project which are minor in nature and do not significantly impact the project’s general description, location, sizing, capacity, or other general characteristic of the project; or
   b. Technical and environmental modifications to a public facility which are made pursuant to final engineering on a project; or
c. Modifications to a public facility project which are made pursuant to findings of an Environmental Assessment or Environmental Impact Statement conducted under regulations implementing the procedural provisions of the national Environmental Policy Act of 1969 or any federal or State of Oregon agency project development regulations consistent with that act and its regulations.

Recommendations

1. The City should keep track of local conditions or implementation actions that would create the need for changes to the Public Facility Plan in order to ensure that those changes are incorporated into the Public Facility Plan as part of Periodic Review or any other update process.

Background

The City adopted a Public Facility Plan for wastewater, water, and stormwater as part of the Comprehensive Plan through Ordinance No. 6 Series 2002. These Plan amendments were to comply with the requirements of the 1995 Florence Periodic Review. In February, 2011, the City Council approved the Water Master Plan Update, January 2011. Through post acknowledgement amendments made in 2011, this Master Plan became part of the Public Facility Plan and the project lists and general locations in the Plan were adopted as part of the Comprehensive Plan. These three facility plans, included in Appendix 11 of this Comprehensive Plan, are supporting documents to this Comprehensive Plan; and they meet the requirements for a "Public Facility Plan" in Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services. As required by Goal 11, the Public Facility Plan identifies and shows the general location of the water, wastewater, and stormwater projects needed to serve land in the UGB.

The Public Facilities Plan finds that almost all areas within the city limits are served or can be served in the short-term (0-5 years) with water, wastewater, and stormwater. In terms of stormwater, there are areas in the City that have been identified for piping solutions to reduce localized flooding. For example, a Local Improvement District (LID) was proposed for the area around Mariners Village and Westshore subdivision; but the residents were not supportive of the LID. Due to the decline in development in the years following the 2008 economic recession, Systems Development Charge (SDC) funds were not sufficient to address these deficient areas. Service to all areas within city limits are either in a capital improvement plan or can be extended with development. With the improvements specified in the Public Facilities Plan project lists, all urbanizable areas within the UGB can be served with water, wastewater, and stormwater service at the time those areas are developed.
The policies resulting from the Public Facility Plan process have been inserted into the relevant portions of this Chapter. The policies provide direction for public and private developmental and program decision-making regarding urban facilities and services. Development should be coordinated with the planning, financing, and construction of key urban facilities and services to ensure the efficient use and expansion of these facilities.

The project lists and maps, or written descriptions of locations, in the Public Facility Plan are adopted as part of the Comprehensive Plan, although physically located in the separate Plans. The exact location of the projects shown on the Public Facilities Plan’s planned facilities maps or described in writing in the Plan is determined through City processes, outside of the Comprehensive Plan amendment process. The Public Facilities Plan will be updated as part of the City’s Periodic Review process or in a Public Facility Plan update process initiated by the City outside of Periodic Review.

5. Amend the Water System Supplies and Needs section of Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services as follows, to refer to the Water Master Plan Update, January 2011 and updated planning period in that plan.

Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services

Water System Supplies and Needs

Goal

To continue to provide an adequate supply of potable water for domestic, business, and industrial needs, as well as sufficient water for fire protection, all in a cost effective manner.

Policies

1. The City shall continue to operate and upgrade the current facilities in a way that consistently provides high quality potable water for all needs in the community.

2. The City shall develop new sources of water identified in the 2013 Aquifer Protection Plan to meet anticipated demands during the 2000-2020-2010-2030 period, and will provide treatment as appropriate for those sources.

3. The City shall pursue strategies in the 2013 Aquifer Protection Plan to protect domestic water sources.

4. The City will continue to pursue cooperative agreements in the interest of providing the most cost-effective system for supplying potable water.
5. The City shall continue to maintain and upgrade the distribution system as necessary to meet anticipated demand.

6. The quality and quantity of recharge to the City’s sole source aquifer shall be maintained consistent with use of the aquifer as a domestic water source.

Recommendations

1. The City should implement the management strategies in the 2013 Aquifer Protection Plan, including adoption of a Drinking Water Protection Overlay Zone.

2. The City should identify and prepare a schedule, together with associated costs, for necessary improvements to the water treatment facility located north of 24th Street for the 20-year planning period. In addition, the City needs to pursue and develop a new well field and treatment facility separate from the existing facility located north of 24th Street.

3. The City should prepare a plan for the systematic upgrade of water lines in older parts of the City with a goal of upgrading all lines to modern standards by the year 2030.

4. The City should continue to pursue a variety of water sources, which taken together, will meet the anticipated need for potable water for the 2030 period and beyond.

5. The City should work with local landscaping firms and the media to provide education in water conservation measures, especially as related to outdoor use during summer months.

6. The City should work with qualified public/private agencies to provide education about measures and practices for preventing the entrance of contaminants into the sole source aquifer.

Background

The City is currently supplied with groundwater from a system of wells that produce water with relatively high levels of iron. The water from the wells is pumped to the 3.0 mgd (million gallons per day) Water Treatment Plant (WTP) located adjacent to the City’s well field near the intersection of Willow Street and 24th Street. The WTP uses pressurized biological reactors and pressurized green sand filters for iron and manganese removal and sodium hydroxide for pH adjustment. Sodium fluoride is added to the treated groundwater before it enters the distribution system. The City is currently supplied with water from a well system that produces relatively high levels of iron. Chemicals are added to oxidize the
soluble iron. The water treatment facility produces an average of 1.0 million gallons per day (mgd) with a peak capacity of 1.83 mgd. The City has three active storage reservoirs providing 4.5 million gallons (MG) of water storage. These storage reservoirs are: Sandpines Reservoirs No. 1 and 2, which are identical 2.0 MG welded steel tanks located adjacent to the Sandpines golf course, and the East Reservoir which is a 0.5 MG welded steel storage tank located on the east hills at 31st Street. Storage is provided in four reservoirs, an elevated 250,000 gallon tank near the City shops which is slated for demolition; a 500,000 gallon steel tank on the east hills and two 2,000,000 gallon tanks located adjacent to Sandpines.

Historically, the City purchased a portion of its water supply from Heceta Water District (HWD); however, the City stopped purchasing water from HWD in 2003 after the expansion of the WTP and completion of the wellfield including Wells 8-12. The City has relied heavily upon Heceta Water District for water supplies to supplement their production. The City maintains two metered emergency interties with the neighboring Heceta Water District at the northern boundary of the City’s existing water service area. The first is an 8-inch diameter intertie on Rhododendron Drive between Treewood and Rhodowood Drives that can be used to supply water from the District to the City's system. At the second, 10-inch intertie on Highway 101 and Munsel Lake Road, water can be provided either from the District to the City or to the District from the City. The District’s water is supplied from a surface water intake on Clear Lake northeast of Florence. An updated emergency water supply agreement between the City and the District was approved on July 6, 2010. Annually, over half of the District’s production is sold to the City. The maximum daily flow of this facility is 2.0 mgd. A recent agreement between Heceta and other parties, not including the City, limits withdrawals from Clear Lake to 1.0 mgd. The District has four reservoirs totaling about 1.8 million gallons. The City may work with Heceta Water District to obtain future withdrawals from Clear Lake up to sustainable units.

The City’s Facilities Plan identifies 7.0 mgd as the target demand when planning for adequate water supplies for the planning period. Two options were identified in the Facilities Plan. Option 1 includes an expanded City treatment plant, a Clear Lake filtration/treatment plant and new groundwater sources and treatment. Option 2 excludes the Clear Lake source and plant.

The City and Heceta Water District had signed a cooperative agreement to move forward with the filtration/treatment plant. However, due to opposition by landowners on Clear Lake, the City has decided not to move forward on this option at this time, but to expand the City’s wellfield (Option 1). Option 1 has been revised by the “Wellfield and Water Treatment Expansion Project,” Brown and Caldwell, February 26, 2001.

The “Expansion Project” Plan provides for the following:
**Summer 2001**

Develop the capability to supply 2.0 mgd net to the City’s water distribution system by rehabilitation and optimization of the existing wellfield and treatment plant projected 2.2 mgd gross production with 2.0 mgd net capability.

**Summer 2002**

Develop the capability to supply 3.0 mgd net to the water distribution system by:
- obtaining a groundwater use permit from the Oregon Water Resources Department for an additional 1.9 mgd;
- constructing five new production wells;
- providing associated improvements to the water treatment plant

**Summer 2008**

Develop new groundwater source and water treatment facility to meet future demands.

The 1988 City of Florence Water Facilities Plan, prepared by Brown and Caldwell, identifies potential new wellfields for expansion on public lands west of Highway 101, both north and south of Heceta Beach Road. It has not been determined whether these sites are available or can be permitted for development of domestic water facilities.

Detailed recommendations and information about future water facilities and supplies are contained in the City of Florence Water Facilities Plan, September 1998 prepared by Brown and Caldwell, and in the 2001 Wellfield and Water Treatment Expansion Project, which are included as Appendix 11 of this Comprehensive Plan.

Although the City’s Urban Growth Boundary (UGB) extends significantly further north of the existing city limits, customers in this area are currently served by the neighboring Heceta Water District (HWD). As land north of the City develops it is assumed that there will be some adjustment in water service area boundaries for both the City and District but the majority of new City water customers are anticipated to be within the city limits. The study area for this master plan includes the area within the City of Florence’s existing city limits, areas on either side of Highway 101 between Munsel Lake Road and the UGB and areas west and south of Munsel Lake Road near Florentine Estates. Two recently annexed areas to the north, Driftwood Shores Resort and Conference Center and the Fawn Ridge subdivisions are not included in the study area and will continue to be served by the District. This study area represents the City’s future water service area which extends beyond the existing service area boundary.
Based the expanded service area, the City’s updated water facility plan recommends that the City expand the existing groundwater supply system to provide an ultimate capacity of 3.2 mgd, the projected maximum daily demand (MDD) in 2030. This is a supply increase of approximately 350 gpm (0.5 mgd). The City holds sufficient groundwater right permits to allow this groundwater supply expansion.

6. Amend the Stormwater Management section of Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services, as follows, to make this section consistent with the minimum Public Facility Plan requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services and the Florence Stormwater Design Manual. Note that the entire set of policies in this section of the Comprehensive Plan is proposed for replacement by the amended and new policies in this section.

Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services

Stormwater Management

Goal

To provide a stormwater system that enhances and maintains livability through balanced, cost-effective solutions to stormwater management.

Policies

1. The City shall encourage on-site retention of stormwater. However, in instances where flows are in excess of that generated on-site, or where site conditions make this physically impracticable, a combination of piped systems and natural drainage systems may carry stormwater off-site to approved collection or dispersion facilities.

2. The quality and quantity of recharge to the City’s sole source aquifer shall be maintained consistent with use of the aquifer as a domestic water source.

3. Maintenance of stormwater facilities is critical to their functioning, especially with natural systems. The City shall ensure that adequate measures are available to provide, or to require developers and homeowners to provide, on-going maintenance.

4. City approved provision for controlling storm run-off shall be made before development takes place in areas that have drainage problems.
5. Storm drainage facilities, as approved by the City, may include culverts, drywells, catchment basins, pretreatment facilities, natural or surface channel systems or pipelines, or other facilities developed with accepted engineering practices and standards. Such facilities shall be a part of all subdivisions, planned unit developments, street construction or improvements, commercial and industrial development or other developments which may impact storm drainage patterns.

6. Stormwater shall be managed to protect water quality of streams, rivers, and other waterbodies.

7. Stormwater management shall be consistent with the City’s adopted Stormwater Management Plan.

6. (continued) Replace existing policies with the following.

**Policies**

**Water Quality**

1. Protect water quality in ground and surface waters from the effects of urbanization through land use and development policies and procedures.

2. Protect the quality of water in surface waters, i.e., the estuary, significant wetlands and riparian areas, lakes, and ocean/beach, from contamination threats that could impair the quality of the water for fish and wildlife habitat and human recreation.

3. Manage or enhance waterways and open stormwater systems to reduce water quality impacts from runoff and to improve stormwater conveyance.

4. Include measures in local land development regulations that minimize the amount of impervious surface in new development in a manner that reduces stormwater pollution, reduces the negative affects from increases in runoff, and is compatible with Comprehensive Plan policies.

5. Stormwater shall be managed in as close proximity to the development site as is practicable, and stormwater management shall avoid a net negative impact on nearby streams, wetlands, groundwater, and other water bodies. The quality of stormwater leaving a site after development shall be equal to or better than the quality of stormwater leaving the site before development, as much as is practicable.

6. Land use activities of particular concern as pollution sources shall be required to implement additional pollution controls, including but not limited
7. Use natural and simple mechanical treatment systems to provide treatment for potentially contaminated runoff waters.

8. Require containment and/or pretreatment of toxic substances.

9. Require containment to minimize the effects of chemical and petroleum spills.

Water Quantity (Flow Control)

10. Prevent adverse flooding conditions through natural storage and slow release of surface water and runoff.

11. Development shall mitigate all project impervious surfaces through retention and on-site infiltration to the maximum extent practicable. Where on-site retention is not possible, development shall detain stormwater through a combination of provisions that prevent an increased rate of flow leaving a site during a range of storm frequencies as specified in Florence City Code. Surface water discharges from onsite facilities shall be discharged to an approved drainage facility.

12. The quantity and flow rate of stormwater leaving the site after development shall be equal to or less than the quantity and flow rate of stormwater leaving the site before development, as much as is practicable.

13. Maintain flood storage capacity within the floodplain, to the maximum extent practical, through measures that may include reducing impervious surface in the floodplain and adjacent areas.

Stormwater Management Facilities and Design

14. Stormwater management facilities are required for public and private development and shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Florence City Code Title 9 Chapter 5 and the policies of the Comprehensive Plan.

15. Foster and support the design and use of innovative stormwater management practices, including the incorporation of properly-designed constructed wetlands into public and private stormwater systems.

16. Tailor stormwater management plans and practices for new development and re-development to the Oregon coastal environment in a manner that can adapt to changes in temperature and precipitation, and other notable
climate change impacts.

17. Promote water conservation through efficient landscape and irrigation, including water reuse and recycling, and other strategies to reduce water consumption, to reduce the need for new drinking water sources and/or expanded water storage.

18. Implement changes to stormwater facilities and management practices to reduce the presence of pollutants regulated under the Clean Water Act and to address the requirements of the Endangered Species Act.

19. All local, state, and federal permit requirements related to implementation of stormwater management facilities must be met by the owner/operator prior to facility use.

20. Regulate site planning for new development and construction to better manage pre- and post-construction storm runoff, including erosion, velocity, pollutant loading, and drainage.

21. Increase storage and retention and natural filtration of storm runoff to lower and delay peak storm flows and to settle out pollutants prior to discharge into waterways.

22. Reduce street-related water quality and quantity problems caused by stormwater run-off;

**Public Stormwater System**

23. Planned public stormwater projects and their general location shall be consistent with the project lists and locations described or mapped in the City’s adopted Public Facility Plan for stormwater.

**Groundwater**

24. The quality and quantity of recharge to the City’s sole source aquifer shall be maintained consistent with use of the aquifer as a domestic water source.

25. All stormwater management activities shall be in conformance with the City’s adopted aquifer protection plan in order to assure that the North Florence Sole Source Dunal Aquifer, and the area around the wellheads, is managed with a goal of maintaining the aquifer as a source of domestic water meeting state and federal standards for potability.

26. Use dry wells only when other tools for managing stormwater are not feasible; and consider impacts to wellhead protection areas, surface
water supplies, and groundwater quality in the design and location of dry
wells. Dry wells are required to be permitted through DEQ as an Under-
ground Injection Control Device. In order to protect the North Florence
Sole Source Dunal Aquifer, use of this tool shall be only as a last resort in
Florence.

**Maintenance**

27. **Maintenance** of stormwater facilities is critical to their functioning, especial-
ly with natural systems. The City shall ensure that adequate measures
are available to provide, or to require developers and homeowners to pro-
vide, on-going maintenance.

**Public Education**

28. As available funding and budgetary priorities allow, increase public
awareness of techniques and practices private individuals can employ to
help correct water quality and quantity problems; and provide public infor-
mation on how personal choices and actions affect watershed health.

29. Work with the development community to increase their awareness of,
and concern for, water quality and fish and wildlife habitat; and encourage
them to actively seek new and innovative ways to design stormwater sys-
tems in a manner that best achieves water quality and quantity objectives.

**Intergovernmental Coordination**

30. Stormwater drainage onto County right-of-way is prohibited.

**Recommendations**

1. The City, in anticipation of having to rely more heavily on water from wells,
should initiate development of a wellhead/aquifer protection plan in order
to assure that the aquifer, and the area around the wellheads, is managed
with a goal of maintaining the aquifer as a source of domestic water meet-
ing state and federal standards for potability.

2. The City should maintain the Flood Damage Prevention chapter of City
Code (Title 4, Chapter 4) in continuing conformance with the requirements
of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) in order to retain
eligibility for flood insurance for property owners located in the floodplain.

2.1. The City and Lane County should work cooperatively to reduce the nega-
tive effects of filling in floodplains and prevent the filling of natural drainage
channels except as necessary to ensure public operations and mainte-
nance of these channels in a manner that preserves and/or enhances floodwater conveyance capacity and biological function.

Background

Stormwater management has become an increasingly important issue in Florence as climatic cycles return to a period of high rainfall, and as developments in the City have been experiencing severe stormwater inundation problems. Larger Oregon cities such as Portland and Eugene have been mandated for a number of years to implement stormwater management in compliance with the Clean Water Act. The City of Florence has chosen to implement stormwater management voluntarily and proactively. The importance of stormwater management in Florence is highlighted by the region’s unique hydrology, climate, and geology that call for unique design and construction techniques.

There are many advantages to keeping channels open, including, at a minimum, natural biofiltration of stormwater pollutants; greater ability to attenuate effects of peak stormwater flows; retention of wetland(s) habitat, and open space functions; and reduced capital costs for stormwater facilities. An increase in impervious surfaces, without mitigation, results in higher flows during peak storm events, less opportunity for recharging of the aquifer, and a decrease in water quality.

Stormwater systems tend to be gravity-based systems that follow the slope of the land rather than political boundaries. In many cases, the natural drainageways such as streams serve as an integral part of the stormwater conveyance system. Filling in designated floodplain areas can increase flood elevations above the elevations predicted by Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) models, because the FEMA models are typically based only on the extent of development at the time the modeling was conducted and do not take into account the ultimate buildout of the drainage area. This poses risks to other properties in or adjacent to floodplains and can change the hydrograph of the stream or river.

In the late 1990s, the City contracted with Brown and Caldwell to prepare a Stormwater Management Plan. The consultants, working with the City’s Stormwater Committee and residents of the community, identified known problem areas and performed groundwater-modeling studies. A range of solutions was prepared, together with ordinances and regulations necessary to implement the plan. The City of Florence Stormwater Management Plan was adopted in 2002 as a supporting document for this Comprehensive Plan; was approved by the Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development as meeting the requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11 Public Facilities Planning; and was later amended through different Ordinances and Resolutions.

A preliminary draft of the Stormwater Plan was completed in April 2000. The final Stormwater Management Plan was completed in October 2000. The October 2000 Stormwater Plan was accepted by the City Council on November 6, 2000.
and it was adopted as part of Appendix 11 of this Comprehensive Plan when the Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan was adopted in 2002. The City Council subsequently took separate, formal action approving the October 2000 Stormwater Plan by adopting Resolution 8, Series 2004, on March 15, 2004.

One of these amendments was the In July 2006, Branch Engineering prepared the report, "Stormwater Design Report for Spruce Street LID," prepared by Branch Engineering. This report modified the design for the stormwater system in the northeast section of the Florence UGB. This report was approved by City Council motion on September 5, 2006 and formally incorporated into Appendix 11 of the Comprehensive Plan as part of the housekeeping amendments adopted in 2008.

The 2000 Florence Stormwater Management Plan was based on assumptions and methods used in the 1999 Portland Stormwater Management Manual and it included an Appendix E that provided guidance on the use of Best Management Practices (BMPs). Following several years of experience with these BMPs, the City became aware that they did not always work in Florence’s unique climatic and hydrogeologic environment.

As a result, in 2011, the City Council adopted amendments to the Comprehensive Plan, including the Stormwater Management Plan in Appendix 11, and the Florence City Code that provide a new legal framework for the design and construction of public and private stormwater facilities. Specifically, the City amended Florence City Code Title 9 to adopt by reference the 2008 City of Portland Stormwater Management Plan, 2008 City of Portland Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, and the 2010 City of Florence Stormwater Design Manual, prepared by Branch Engineering. The purpose of these amendments was to provide clear direction on how to effectively implement the Stormwater Management Policy contained in this Comprehensive Plan.

7. Amend the Public Safety Section of Chapter 11 to update the policies and recommendations, for consistency with current conditions.

Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services

Public Safety and Health-Related Services

Policies

3. The City shall work to build and maintain its police services at parity with similar size communities in Oregon. Periodically, the City shall review the level of service being provided by its police department and will strive to maintain a full-service department as City Council policies and the City’s financial resources allow.
5. The City shall continue to cooperate with other public safety agencies in the provision of emergency management service according to the Western Lane County Emergency Management Plan. Additionally, as resources allow, the City shall continue to cooperate and participate with other public safety, governmental and other organizations in the Western Lane Emergency Operations Group (WLEOG). The WLEOG's primary purpose is for emergency response training, public education, and disaster planning.

Recommendations

5. The City should work towards providing police staffing consistent with standards for communities of its size in Oregon. Police Department staffing levels should be maintained to provide the level of services as determined by the City Council.

Police Services

Background

Police personnel include regular officers, communications officers to man “911” center, reserve officers, a police auxiliary and an officer in the schools and a domestic violence officer. The department has mutual aid agreements with the Lane County Sheriff's Department and the Oregon State Police. Staffing levels are less than generally accepted standards for a community of its size within Oregon. The police department is also working with SRFPD #1 and other agencies on emergency/disaster planning.

The Florence Police Department strives to remain a full service police department. The services offered are: police patrol and investigatory response; 911 Communications and Dispatch; a jail operated as a full service local correctional facility; and code enforcement. Police personnel include: police officers; reserve police officers; communications officer to staff the Public Safety Answering Point (911 Dispatch); a code enforcement officer; and an auxiliary. The Department has, and will maintain, mutual aid agreements with the Lane County Sheriff's Department and the Oregon State Police.
ORDINANCE NO. PA 1336
EXHIBIT B
Amendments to the Florence Stormwater Management Plan

The following Amendments show additions in double-underline and deletions in strike-out. Portions of Stormwater Management Plan text not shown remain in effect unless noted otherwise.

1. **Amend the Florence Stormwater Management Plan to remove specific design requirements which are proposed to be replaced by updated requirements in Florence City Code Title 9.** These amendments include deleting Appendix E, Best Management Practices which are proposed to be replaced with the requirements in the proposed amendments to Florence City Code Title 9.

Florence Stormwater Management Plan, Page 1-10

“**Code, Ordinances, and Development Standards**

City codes, ordinances, and development standards provide direction and support for the SWMP. A new storm water ordinance was developed for the City, including new minimum development standards. This local regulatory framework provides clear direction to developers and contractors concerning the minimum standards and controls required for managing storm water quantity and quality. In addition, the code and ordinances provide the City with the authority and responsibility for implementing and enforcing the program. **The policy direction in this Plan is implemented through the provisions of Florence City Code, primarily FCC Title 9 Chapter 5. The recommended code, ordinance, and development standards are described in a technical memorandum, provided in Appendix D.”**

“**Best Management Practices**

The code, ordinance, and development standards **recommended as part of the overall adopted to implement the Stormwater Management Plan program require that certain types of controls, or Best Management Practices (BMPs), be implemented to reduce/management flow rates and/or improve water quality. BMPs are available for controlling flow rate and water quality. **BMPs that may be used in Florence are referenced in Florence City Code Title 9 Chapter 5. Appendix E identifies a list of BMPs that are acceptable for use on projects within the study area. The list should be considered a toolbox that local developers and the City can use to meet the requirements of the SWMP.”**

Florence Stormwater Management Plan, Page 1-10

“**Best Management Practices (BMPs)**
The code, ordinance, and development standards recommended as part of the overall storm water program require that certain types of controls, or Best Management Practices (BMPs), be implemented to reduce flow rates and/or improve water quality. BMPs that may be used in Florence are those referenced in Florence City Code Title 9, Chapter 5. BMPs are available for controlling flow rate and water quality. Appendix E identifies a list of BMPs that are acceptable for use on projects within the study area. The list should be considered a toolbox that local developers and the City can use to meet the requirements of the SWMP."

Stormwater Management Plan
Appendix E: Best Management Practices

Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) are activities or facilities used to control stormwater quantity, quality, or both. BMPs are required to prevent or mitigate the negative impacts associated with growth and to respond to new regulations, especially the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), the Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) limits, and the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The development standards adopted as part of the City of Florence’s Comprehensive Storm Water Management Plan identify flow control and water quality criteria that most likely will require the implementation of certain types of BMPs for compliance with these requirements.

The purpose of this document is to provide guidance on the appropriate selection and design of stormwater BMPs by reference. By itself, this document is not a design manual for BMPs. Instead, it provides guidance to the broad range of resources available for selecting and designing these facilities.

There are many manuals available that provide guidance for the selection, installation, and maintenance of BMPs. The development of one of these documents for the City of Florence would be prohibitively expensive and not be a wise use of City resources. Instead, the adoption and use of an existing document is recommended. Of course, the unconditional adoption of another city’s or agency’s manual may not be prudent since the document was prepared for an area with topography, soils, rainfall, vegetation, land use, and political structure that may be quite different from the city of Florence.

This Appendix provides general guidance for the application of stormwater BMPs and recommends a BMP manual for adoption by the City of Florence, along with modifications and exceptions to tailor the manual to the needs of the Florence area.

General BMP Guidelines
Stormwater BMPs can be divided into two main categories, preventative and treatment. Preventative BMPs are designed to decrease the volume of runoff or prevent pollutants from mixing with the stormwater. In other words, they take care of the stormwater before it enters the public conveyance system. In general, preventative BMPs are mostly activities rather than facilities. They rely on actions to reduce flow, prevent erosion, or reduce the exposure of construction materials and other potential pollutants to stormwater runoff. Also known as source control BMPs, these types of BMPs include limiting impervious area, preventing erosion, cleaning up work sites, and the covering or containing of chemicals and exposed construction materials. Preventative BMPs tend to be less expensive and more effective than treatment BMPs at reducing pollutants in runoff.

Treatment BMPs affect stormwater after it enters the conveyance system. BMPs for treatment are mostly structural facilities rather than activities. Examples include detention/retention ponds, water quality ponds, constructed wetlands, vegetated swales, infiltration facilities, and other similar measures including a number of commercially designed units. These structural measures are more expensive and less effective than preventative BMPs at reducing pollutants in runoff.

Treatment BMPs can be further distinguished in terms of the size of the facility, either regional or on-site. Regional facilities are designed to treat runoff from one area rather than a single site. Typically, a public agency will construct a regional facility to provide coverage for multiple users. In this case, those that discharge to the regional facility would often pay an in-lieu of fee. Regional facilities have a number of advantages, including greater reliability, longer life span, and more reliable maintenance—particularly if it is provided by the municipality. Their disadvantages include requiring more land, costing more to construct, and requiring maintenance by a public entity.

On-site facilities are smaller, treating runoff from just that property or subdivision. Advantages of on-site facilities include costs that are borne directly by the property contributing the runoff, lesser infrastructure required to transport stormwater, and BMP types that can be more closely tailored to the site requirements. On-site disadvantages are difficulties in ensuring property maintenance, less reliability, and a lack of available space for installation.

Considering the relative merits of BMP types, it is recommended that the emphasis in Florence be on implementing preventative BMPs. Onsite facilities should be encouraged where adequate space exists for installation and clear responsibility for maintenance can be established.

In addition to these general considerations, the Florence area has several relatively unique features that must be considered for stormwater management:

1. Virtually all of the soils within the city limits are dunal sands, with high rates of infiltration. Infiltration is desirable to minimize the
amount of infrastructure required to transport stormwater flows, in-
crease base stream flow in the summer months, and recharge the
aquifer. The City of Florence has traditionally relied heavily on infil-
tration to dispose of stormwater and this practice should be en-
couraged in areas that do not threaten the quality of the aquifer.

2. Currently, the existing City well field and Clear Lake are the source
of drinking water for the entire Florence area. Planning projections
identify the need for additional wells and well fields to meet the fu-
ture water requirements of the area. The wells draw water from the
aquifer that lies beneath the entire area. Consequently, it is very
important that the quantity and quality of the water infiltrating into
the ground (and the aquifer) is well managed. Industrial and com-
mercial land uses are more likely to generate hazardous pollutants
than residential, parks and open space areas. As a result, areas up
gradient from existing and future well field sites should be managed
carefully to protect the quality of the groundwater. In these areas,
land uses with a high pollution potential should not be allowed to in-
filtrate unless certain types of BMPs are implemented to treat the
surface water prior to infiltration. As an alternative, a piped collec-
tion system should be considered in these high risk areas to reduce
the likelihood of aquifer contamination.

3. Much of the flooding within the City limits is due to high groundwa-
ter tables, rather than surface runoff. This, rather than impermea-
ble soils, limits the use of infiltration in Florence.

**BMP Manual Comparison**

A number of factors must be considered when deciding upon the most appropri-
ate BMP manual for Florence to adopt. The manual should meet the following
requirements:

- Be simple to use;
- Address quantity control;
- Address quality control;
- Be applicable to the soils, climate, vegetation, relevant to Florence;
- Allow adjustments for different size rain events;
- Provide a selection matrix for BMPs;
- Be readily accessible to the engineering and development community;
- Be relatively recent (mid to late 1990s);
- Contain design details; and
- Be a final version, not a draft.

The results of a comparison of ten manuals considered for use in Florence are
shown in Table E-1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple-to-use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity control</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality control</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relevant soils, climate, vegetation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customized rainfall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection matrix for BMPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonly available manual</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relatively recent (1990s)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains design details</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final, not-draft</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Recommended BMP Manual

Upon review of Table E-1, it is recommended that Florence adopt the 1999 version of the Portland Stormwater Management Manual as the City’s BMP Manual with the following caveats:

1) The City of Florence Comprehensive Plan, Zoning Codes, Ordinance, Code and Development Standards are not superseded or replaced by the BMP Manual. The BMP Manual is to be used as a guide for the selection and design of appropriate BMPs. Many of the references throughout the Portland Stormwater Management Manual are specific to the regulatory and physical requirements of the City of Portland. Therefore, the user of the BMP Manual will have to use professional engineering judgment to determine the applicability of an approach or technique to the City of Florence.

2) The City of Florence has not adopted Chapters 1 through 5.5 of the Portland Stormwater Management Manual. The City has adopted Chapters 5.6 through 9 to be used as guidance for selecting and designing BMPs for use in the Florence area. The use of equations...
based on Portland rainfall and soils), the forms and other submittals identified in the BMP Manual are not to be used unless specifically requested by the City Public Works Director or as required by City Ordinance, Code or Development Standards.

3) Exhibit 5-8, Grass Seed Mix should be adjusted in conjunction for local conditions as per the characteristics listed.

4) The rainfall depths shown in Table A-1 shall not be used.

5) The Simplified Approach discussed throughout the BMP Manual shall not be used.

6) The flow control requirements and techniques defined in Chapter 6.4 through 6.6 shall not be used.

7) The use of sumps and sedimentation manholes as defined in Chapter 6.7.5 shall not be allowed.

8) Appendices 6-A and 6-B shall not be used.
WATER SYSTEM MASTER PLAN UPDATE
WATER SYSTEM MASTER PLAN UPDATE

FOR

CITY OF FLORENCE, OREGON

January 2011

Prepared by:

MURRAY, SMITH & ASSOCIATES, INC.
Engineers/Planners
121 SW Salmon, Suite 900
Portland, Oregon 97204
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Appreciation is expressed to all who contributed to the completion of this report.

City of Florence

   Michael Miller, Public Works Director
   Robert Willoughby, City Manager
   Ron Miller, Public Works GIS Manager
   Dan Graber, Water Division Supervisor
   Phil Brubaker, Mayor
   Nola Xavier, City Council President
   Alan Burns, City Council Vice President
   Dave Franzen, City Councilor
   Suzanne Roberts, City Councilor

Murray, Smith & Associates, Inc.

   Kyle McTeague, P.E., Principal-in-Charge
   Brian Ginter, P.E., Project Manager
   Heidi Springer, Project Engineer
   Kent Harjala, CAD Technician
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>ES-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How This Plan Should Be Used</td>
<td>ES-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorization</td>
<td>ES-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance</td>
<td>ES-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Period</td>
<td>ES-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Service Areas</td>
<td>ES-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Service Area</td>
<td>ES-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Service Area</td>
<td>ES-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Water System</td>
<td>ES-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply Source</td>
<td>ES-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interties</td>
<td>ES-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Zones</td>
<td>ES-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Reservoirs</td>
<td>ES-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump Stations</td>
<td>ES-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population and Water Requirements</td>
<td>ES-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Population and Water Demand</td>
<td>ES-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projected Population and Water Demand</td>
<td>ES-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone</td>
<td>ES-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and Analysis Criteria</td>
<td>ES-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply and Treatment Analysis</td>
<td>ES-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution System Analysis</td>
<td>ES-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Zone Analysis</td>
<td>ES-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone</td>
<td>ES-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump Station Capacity Analysis</td>
<td>ES-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines Pump Station - North Pressure Zone</td>
<td>ES-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street Pump Station - East Pressure Zone</td>
<td>ES-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes Pump Station - Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone</td>
<td>ES-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Volume Analysis</td>
<td>ES-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended System Improvements</td>
<td>ES-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Estimating Data</td>
<td>ES-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply Improvements</td>
<td>ES-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump Station Improvements</td>
<td>ES-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finished Water Storage Improvements</td>
<td>ES-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution System Piping Improvements</td>
<td>ES-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Recommendations .......................................................... ES-17
Planning Updates ................................................................. ES-17
Financial Evaluation and Plan ................................................. ES-17
Study Recommendations .......................................................... ES-17

1. INTRODUCTION

Authorization ............................................................................. 1-1
Purpose ..................................................................................... 1-1
Compliance ............................................................................. 1-1
Scope ....................................................................................... 1-1

2. EXISTING WATER SYSTEM

General .................................................................................... 2-1
Study and Water Service Areas ............................................. 2-1
Water System Background .................................................... 2-1
Supply Source ....................................................................... 2-2
  Water Rights ....................................................................... 2-2
  Groundwater Supply .......................................................... 2-2
  Treatment ........................................................................... 2-2
Interties .................................................................................. 2-2
Pressure Zones ...................................................................... 2-3
  General .............................................................................. 2-3
  Main Pressure Zone ........................................................... 2-5
  North Pressure Zone ......................................................... 2-5
  East Pressure Zone ............................................................ 2-5
  Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone ............................................. 2-5
Storage Reservoirs ................................................................ 2-5
Pump Stations ........................................................................ 2-6
Water System Piping ............................................................. 2-7
Summary ................................................................................ 2-8

3. POPULATION AND WATER REQUIREMENTS

General .................................................................................... 3-1
Service Area .......................................................................... 3-1
  Future Water Service Area Alternatives ............................. 3-1
Historical Population and Water Demand .......................... 3-2
Population and Water Demand Forecasts ............................. 3-3
4. PLANNING AND ANALYSIS CRITERIA

General ........................................................................................................ 4-1
Supply and Treatment Criteria ................................................................. 4-1
Distribution System Criteria .................................................................... 4-1
Water Service Pressures and Zones ......................................................... 4-2
Storage Volume .......................................................................................... 4-3
  Operational Storage .................................................................................. 4-3
  Emergency Storage .................................................................................. 4-3
  Fire Storage .............................................................................................. 4-3
Pump Station Capacity .............................................................................. 4-3
Fire Flow Recommendations .................................................................. 4-4
Summary ..................................................................................................... 4-5

5. WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM ANALYSIS

General ........................................................................................................ 5-1
Water Supply and Treatment Analysis ..................................................... 5-1
Distribution System Analysis ................................................................. 5-1
  Hydraulic Network Analysis Model ......................................................... 5-1
  Modeling Conditions ............................................................................... 5-2
  Modeling Results .................................................................................... 5-3
Pressure Zone Analysis .......................................................................... 5-3
  General .................................................................................................... 5-3
  North Pressure Zone ............................................................................... 5-3
  Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone .................................................................. 5-4
Pump Station Capacity Analysis ............................................................. 5-4
  General .................................................................................................... 5-4
  Sand Pines Pump Station ....................................................................... 5-5
  31st Street/East Pump Station ................................................................. 5-5
  Ocean Dunes Pump Station ................................................................... 5-6
  Back-up Power ........................................................................................ 5-6
Storage Volume Analysis ......................................................................... 5-7
Summary ..................................................................................................... 5-8
6. RECOMMENDATIONS AND CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

General .................................................................................................................. 6-1
Cost Estimating Data.............................................................................................. 6-1
Recommended System Improvements ................................................................. 6-1
   Capital Improvement Program Funding ......................................................... 6-1
   Water Supply Improvements ............................................................................ 6-2
   Pump Station Capacity....................................................................................... 6-2
   North Zone Pump Station Replacement and Emergency Supply .................. 6-4
   Finished Water Storage..................................................................................... 6-4
   Distribution System Piping Improvements...................................................... 6-5
Additional Recommendations .............................................................................. 6-11
   Financial Evaluation and Plan ........................................................................ 6-11
   Planning Updates .............................................................................................. 6-11
Water System Capital Improvement Program.................................................... 6-11
Funding Sources .................................................................................................... 6-18
   Government Loan and Grant Programs.......................................................... 6-18
   Special Public Works Fund ............................................................................. 6-18
   Water/Wastewater Fund .................................................................................. 6-19
   Public Debt ....................................................................................................... 6-20
   Water Fund Cash Resources and Revenues .................................................... 6-20
Summary ............................................................................................................... 6-21

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Figure 1 - Water System Map
Appendix B: Florence Water Management and Conservation Plan
Appendix C: Cost Allocation for Facilities and Piping Improvements

LIST OF FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>Existing Water System Hydraulic Profile</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-1</td>
<td>Water Supply Capacity Needs</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# LIST OF TABLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES-1</td>
<td>Existing Pressure Zone Summary ...............................................</td>
<td>ES-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-2</td>
<td>Storage Reservoir Summary ................................................................</td>
<td>ES-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-3</td>
<td>Existing Pump Station Summary ....................................................</td>
<td>ES-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-4</td>
<td>Historical Population and Water Demand Summary ................................</td>
<td>ES-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-5</td>
<td>Population and Water Demand Forecast Summary ..................................</td>
<td>ES-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-6</td>
<td>Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone .......................................</td>
<td>ES-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-7</td>
<td>Pumping Capacity Recommendation Summary .......................................</td>
<td>ES-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-8</td>
<td>Storage Volume Recommendation Summary ..........................................</td>
<td>ES-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES-9</td>
<td>Capital Improvements Program Summary ..........................................</td>
<td>ES-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>Existing Pressure Zone Summary ....................................................</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>Storage Reservoir Summary ..................................................................</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>Existing Pump Station Summary .......................................................</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>Water System Pipe Summary ..................................................................</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>Historical Population and Water Demand Summary ................................</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>Population and Water Demand Forecast Summary ...................................</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone .........................................</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-1</td>
<td>Recommended Service Pressure Criteria .............................................</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-2</td>
<td>Summary of Recommended Fire Flows ..................................................</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-1</td>
<td>Pumping Capacity Recommendation Summary ........................................</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-2</td>
<td>Storage Volume Recommendation Summary ..........................................</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-1</td>
<td>Recommended Immediate Distribution Piping Improvements ....................</td>
<td>6-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-2</td>
<td>Recommended Short-Term Distribution Piping Improvements ...................</td>
<td>6-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-3</td>
<td>Recommended Medium-Term Distribution Piping Improvements ..................</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-4</td>
<td>Recommended Long-Term Distribution Piping Improvements .....................</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-5</td>
<td>Capital Improvement Program Summary ..............................................</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Introduction

The purpose of this Water System Master Plan Update (WSMP) is to provide the City of Florence (City) with a comprehensive planning document that provides basic information and guidance necessary for the sound stewardship of the municipal water system within its water service boundary. This plan is important because it:

- Compiles basic information relevant to the water system.
- Describes the basic functional parameters of the system.
- Presents planning and analysis criteria for system improvements and expansion.
- Highlights known system deficiencies.
- Describes and graphically illustrates recommended improvements.
- Presents basic cost information for general budgeting and the development of an adoptable 20-year capital improvements program (CIP).
- Provides a physical tool for informing customers and other interested parties of the existing system and proposed improvements.
- Serves as an invaluable resource for gaining public support for needed improvements.
- Facilitates logical planning decisions relative to other City programs.

How This Plan Should Be Used

This Water System Master Plan Update should be used in the following manner:

- This master plan should be viewed as a dynamic working document.
- The plan should be reviewed annually for the purpose of prioritizing and budgeting for needed improvements.
- Plan mapping should be updated periodically to reflect current development and constructed system upgrades.
- The plan hydraulic model may be used to coordinate and integrate developer-constructed system improvements.
- Specific recommendations set forth in this plan should be considered as conceptual only. Additional details and potential alternatives should be investigated and analyzed in the preliminary engineering phase of final project designs.
- Cost estimates should be considered as planning level only, and should be updated and refined with preliminary engineering and final project designs.
- This plan should be used as the guiding document for future water system improvements.
Authorization

In May 2009, the firm of Murray, Smith & Associates, Inc. was authorized by the City of Florence to prepare this Water System Master Plan Update.

Compliance

This plan complies with water system master planning requirements established under Oregon Administrative Rules (OAR) for Public Water Systems, Chapter 333, Division 61.

Planning Period

The planning period for this water system master plan is 20 years, through the year 2030. Water system improvements recommended for implementation within the planning period (through 2030) are presented in Section 6 of this report.

Water Service Areas

Existing Service Area

The City’s water system currently provides potable water to approximately 9,580 people within the city limits through residential, commercial and industrial service connections. The current water service area lies entirely within the existing city limits. This area includes the Sand Pines and Ocean Dunes Golf Links which, for the purposes of this study, are currently considered undevelopable and are not included in the analysis.

Future Service Area

Although the City’s Urban Growth Boundary (UGB) extends significantly further north of the existing city limits, customers in this area are currently served by the neighboring Heceta Water District (District). As land north of the City develops it is assumed that there will be some adjustment in water service area boundaries for both the City and District but the majority of new City water customers are anticipated to be within the city limits. The study area for this master plan includes the area within the City of Florence’s existing city limits, areas on either side of Highway 101 between Munsel Lake Road and the UGB and areas west and south of Munsel Lake Road near Florentine Estates. Two recently annexed areas to the north, Driftwood Shores Resort and Conference Center and the Fawn Ridge subdivisions are not included in the study area and will continue to be served by the District. This study area represents the City’s future water service area which extends beyond the existing service area boundary. Several alternatives were considered by the City for the study area of this Master Plan Update, these alternatives are discussed in more detail in Section 3.
**Existing Water System**

Currently, Florence’s water is supplied by 12 groundwater wells owned and operated by the City. All water diverted from the wells is treated for manganese and iron concentrations at the City’s water treatment plant prior to supplying the distribution system and storage reservoirs. The City also maintains two emergency interties with the Heceta Water District. The City’s distribution system consists of four pressure zones served by three water storage reservoirs and three booster pumping stations. Figure 1, “Water System Map”, in Appendix A illustrates the study area, pressure zones, water system facilities and distribution mains.

**Supply Source**

The City’s 12 groundwater supply wells are located in a large well field on the eastern edge of Florence bordered by Willow Ridge Court to the south and 35th Street to the north. The wells produce water year round and serve as the City’s sole water supply source. Currently the City holds three groundwater rights totaling 3.8 million gallons per day (mgd) (5.89 cubic feet per second (cfs)). Based on the City’s recently completed Water Management and Conservation Plan (WMCP) the 12 existing City wells produce approximately 2.7 mgd (4.2 cfs) from a dunal aquifer with high levels of iron and manganese present in the native groundwater.

Groundwater from the wells is pumped to the approximately 3.0 mgd Water Treatment Plant (WTP) located adjacent to the City’s well field near the intersection of Willow Street and 24th Street. The WTP uses pressurized biological reactors and pressurized green sand filters for iron and manganese removal and sodium hydroxide for pH adjustment. Sodium fluoride is added to the treated groundwater before it enters the distribution system.

**Interties**

The City maintains two metered emergency interties with the neighboring Heceta Water District at the northern boundary of the City’s existing water service area. The first is an 8-inch diameter intertie on Rhododendron Drive between Treewood and Rhodowood Drives that can be used to supply water from the District to the City’s system. At the second, 10-inch intertie on Highway 101 and Munsel Lake Road, water can be provided either from the District to the City or to the District from the City. The District’s water is supplied from a surface water intake on Clear Lake northeast of Florence. An updated emergency water supply agreement between the City and the District was approved on July 6, 2010.

**Pressure Zones**

The City of Florence’s existing water distribution system includes four service levels, or pressure zones. Pressure zones are generally defined by ground topography and designated by overflow elevations of water storage facilities or discharge hydraulic grades of pressure reducing or booster pumping facilities serving the zone. The Main Pressure Zone serves the majority of City of Florence water customers by gravity from storage facilities. The Main
Zone covers the area from 35th Street south to the Siuslaw River. The North Pressure Zone serves areas north of 35th Street from the constant pressure Sand Pines Booster Pump Station. The East and Ocean Dunes Pressure Zones each serve a small group of customers in the City’s east hills from constant pressure booster pump stations. A summary of the City’s pressure zones is presented in Table ES-1 below.

### Table ES-1
### Existing Pressure Zone Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure Zone</th>
<th>Current Elevation Range Served (ft)</th>
<th>Supply Source</th>
<th>Pressure Control (Storage Reservoirs(^1)/Pump Station)</th>
<th>Controlling Hydraulic Grade (ft)</th>
<th>Approximate Pressure Range (psi)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main</td>
<td>0 - 80</td>
<td>Water Treatment Plant</td>
<td>2.0 MG Sand Pines 1&lt;br&gt;2.0 MG Sand Pines 2&lt;br&gt;0.5 MG 31st St./East</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>40 - 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East</td>
<td>100 - 285</td>
<td>31st St./East Booster PS</td>
<td>31st St./East Booster PS</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>45 - 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>50 - 85</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Booster PS</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Booster PS</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>62 - 77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. The Spruce Street Reservoir is currently offline and non-operational.

### Storage Reservoirs

The City of Florence has three active storage reservoirs providing 4.5 million gallons (MG) of storage by gravity to the Main Pressure Zone. Emergency storage is also provided from these facilities by pumping to the North and East pressure zones through adjacent pump stations. The Sand Pines Reservoirs No. 1 and 2 are identical 2.0 MG welded steel tanks with an approximate overflow elevation of 167.5 feet. The 31st Street/East Reservoir is a 0.5 MG welded steel tank constructed in 1965 with an approximate overflow elevation of 167.5 feet.

A fourth Main Zone reservoir, the elevated, welded-steel Spruce Street Reservoir was taken offline approximately ten years ago. It has been reported by City staff that the reservoir experienced rapid uncontrolled fluctuations in water level. Based on discussions with City staff, the Spruce Street Reservoir may have a lower overflow elevation than the other three reservoirs which supply the Main Zone, this could cause it to overflow during low demand times when the other three reservoirs are full. A summary of the City’s storage facilities is presented in Table ES-2.
Table ES-2
Storage Reservoir Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reservoir Name</th>
<th>Reservoir Construction</th>
<th>Reservoir Capacity (MG)</th>
<th>Overflow Elevation (feet)</th>
<th>Floor Elevation (feet)</th>
<th>Pressure Zone Served</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines 1</td>
<td>welded steel</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>127.5</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines 2</td>
<td>welded steel</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>127.5</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street/East</td>
<td>welded steel</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>135.5</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce Street¹</td>
<td>elevated welded steel</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. The Spruce Street Reservoir is currently offline. The actual overflow elevation of this reservoir is unknown. For analysis purposes, it is assumed to have the same overflow elevation as other reservoirs serving this zone.

Pump Stations

The City’s distribution system includes three booster pump stations designed to deliver water from the Main Pressure Zone reservoirs and distribution mains up to customers in the North, East and Ocean Dunes Pressure Zones. The Sand Pines Pump Station, which serves the North Pressure Zone, draws suction supply from the adjacent Sand Pines Reservoirs.

The 31st Street/East Pump Station, which serves the small East Pressure Zone, draws suction supply from the adjacent 31st Street Reservoir. This station includes a hydropneumatic tank to prevent pumps from cycling on and off frequently during low demand periods. The hydropneumatic tank is currently out of service due to failure of the interior bladder separating the air and water chambers in the tank. As a result, frequent pump cycling and excessive pressure fluctuations occur during low demand periods.

The Ocean Dunes Pump Station is a Hydronix package pump station housed in a weather protective plastic shell rather than a free-standing building like those at the City’s other two pump stations. This station serves a small gated community around the Ocean Dunes Golf Links on Munsel Lake Road on the east side of Florence.

A summary of each pump station is presented in Table ES-3, including pump capacity and pressure zones served.
Table ES-3
Existing Pump Station Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pump Station</th>
<th>Pump No.</th>
<th>Capacity (gpm)</th>
<th>Zones Served</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street/East</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Population and Water Requirements

Population and water demand estimates were developed for the City’s recently completed Water Management and Conservation Plan (WMCP) and these forecasts have been used in this Master Plan. The WMCP is included as Appendix B.

The term “water demand” refers to the City’s total water production including; metered consumption for domestic, commercial, municipal and industrial purposes, unmetered uses, such as, fire fighting or hydrant flushing and water lost to leaks or reservoir overflow. Demands are discussed in terms of gallons per unit of time such as million gallons per day (mgd) or gallons per minute (gpm). Demands are also related to water usage per City customer as gallons per capita per day (gpcd).

Historical Population and Water Demand

Estimates of the City’s historical population and water demand as presented in the current WMCP are summarized in Table ES-4. These estimates are supported by population projections from the Portland State University Population Research Center (PRC) that provides current and historical population estimates for the State of Oregon.
Table ES-4
Historical Population and Water Demand Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Water Service Area Population</th>
<th>Historical Water Demands</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Average Day Demand (ADD)</td>
<td>Maximum Day Demand (MDD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(mgd)</td>
<td>(mgd)</td>
<td>(gpcd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>7,830</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>2.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>8,185</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>1.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>2.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>2.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>9,410</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>1.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. See Florence Water Management and Conservation Plan, Appendix B.
2. The population estimates are the same for 2006 and 2007 because the City did not submit data to the PRC in 2007.

Projected Population and Water Demand

The City of Florence’s population forecasts are taken from the City’s current WMCP supported by population estimates from the Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan: Coordinated Population Forecasts for Lane County and its Urban Areas.

Future water demands are also taken from the current WMCP which estimates water demands using a constant per capita approach. Both population and water demand projections are established assuming growth will occur within the current city limits. In the WMCP, representative per capita water demands based on historical population and demand were determined to be:

Average Day Demand (ADD) = 120 +/- 11 gpcd
Maximum Day Demand (MDD) = 225 +/- 25 gpcd

Table ES-5 summarizes population and water demand projections as presented in the WMCP within the current city limits.

Table ES-5
Population and Water Demand Forecast Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Water Service Area Population</th>
<th>Future Water Demand (mgd)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>MDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>9,783</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>11,994</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>14,251</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone

Evaluating the size of some water system facilities requires an estimated future maximum daily water demand within a particular pressure zone. To estimate future maximum day demand (MDD) by pressure zone, the total MDD for the system is multiplied by the ratio of the pressure zone’s land area to the total land area within the city limits. Estimated future water demands by zone are summarized in Table ES-6 below.

Table ES-6
Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Future MDD (mgd)</th>
<th>Approximate MDD by Pressure Zone (mgd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Planning and Analysis Criteria

The following criteria are used to assess the water system's ability to provide adequate water service under existing conditions and to guide improvements needed to provide for future water needs.

- **Water Supply and Treatment Criteria**: The City’s supply and treatment systems should be capable of providing estimated MDD through the end of the 20-year planning period.

- **Distribution System Criteria**: The distribution system should be capable of supplying the maximum day demand while maintaining a minimum service pressure at any meter in the system of approximately 35 pounds per square inch (psi). The recommended minimum pipe size for new mains is 12-inch in commercial and industrial areas and 8-inch in all other areas.

- **Service Pressure Criteria**: Minimum static system service pressures within each pressure zone should be at least 35 psi, with a recommended maximum upper limit of approximately 100 psi.

- **Pump Station Capacity Criteria**: Pump stations supplying constant pressure service without the benefit of storage, such as those in Florence, should have sufficient firm pumping capacity to meet the pressure zone’s MDD while simultaneously supplying fire suppression flow for the largest recommended fire flow rate in the pressure zone. Firm pumping capacity is the station’s capacity with the largest pump out of service. All constant-pressure pump stations should also be equipped with emergency backup...
power generating facilities because water storage is not available to serve these areas by gravity flow alone.

- **Storage Volume Criteria:** Recommended storage volume capacity for the City is the sum of the operational, emergency and fire storage volume components. Recommended operational storage volume is 25 percent of maximum day demand. Recommended emergency storage is 100 percent of MDD. The fire storage volume is determined by multiplying the largest recommended fire flow rate by the duration of that flow as defined in the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code.

- **Fire Flow Criteria:** The distribution system should be capable of supplying the recommended fire flow rates while maintaining minimum residual pressures everywhere in the system of 20 psi.

**Water Supply and Treatment Analysis**

It is recommended that the City expand the existing groundwater supply system to provide an ultimate capacity of 3.2 mgd, the projected MDD in 2030. This is a supply increase of approximately 350 gpm (0.5 mgd). Florence holds sufficient groundwater right permits to allow this groundwater supply expansion but the existing WTP capacity is limited to approximately 3.0 mgd.

**Distribution System Analysis**

A hydraulic network analysis computer model was developed to evaluate the performance of the existing distribution system and to aid in the identification of proposed system improvements. The purpose of the model is to determine pressure and flow relationships throughout the distribution system for a variety of critical hydraulic conditions. System performance and adequacy is then evaluated on the basis of water demand projections presented in Table ES-5 and planning criteria defined above.

Hydraulic analysis reveals insufficient fire flow capacities under both existing and future demands for residential, commercial, industrial and mixed use areas of the City. Additional hydraulic capacity is needed in the system to correct these deficiencies. As discussed later in this section, greater pumping capacity is needed to improve supply to the North Pressure Zone, particularly to meet commercial fire flow requirements along Oak Street and Highway 101 north of 35th Street. Piping improvements are also needed in the North Pressure Zone to meet residential fire flow requirements east of Highway 101. The East Pressure Zone will also require additional pumping capacity to meet residential fire flow requirements and maintain minimum pressures. While storage in the Main Pressure Zone is sufficient, piping improvements in the Main Zone will be needed to provide adequate commercial fire flow to Old Town, the Highway 101 commercial corridor and Peace Harbor Hospital.
Pressure Zone Analysis

The City’s existing four pressure zone configuration supplies water effectively within the recommended 35 psi to 100 psi static pressure range.

Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone

Current planning for the Ocean Dunes Planned Unit Development (PUD) includes connection of the PUD water distribution mains to the existing Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone. This would require capacity upgrades to and likely replacement of the existing Ocean Dunes Pump Station. Alternatively, the Ocean Dunes PUD area can be served effectively as part of the Main Pressure Zone, although static pressures will be lower than those in the existing Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone. For the purposes of this analysis, it is assumed that water service elevations in the Ocean Dunes PUD will not exceed approximately 80 feet as significant excavation of the sand dune should result in lower elevations at the high point of the development than currently exist. This assumption should be confirmed as detailed plans are developed for the PUD. It is recommended that the existing Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone, served solely by the Ocean Dunes Pump Station maintain its existing boundary.

Pump Station Capacity Analysis

The three pressure zones, North, East and Ocean Dunes, served by booster pump stations in the Florence system do not have storage facilities that supply the zone by gravity and can therefore, not be served except through pumping. Firm pumping capacity equal to the MDD for the zone plus the largest anticipated fire flow for the zone is recommended. Firm pumping capacity is defined as a pump station’s capacity with the largest pump out of service. Recommended firm pumping capacities for each booster pump station are summarized in Table ES-7 below.

All constant-pressure pump stations should also be equipped with emergency backup power generating facilities because gravity supply from storage is not available to serve these zones in case of a power outage. The Sand Pines Pump Station, which serves the largest number of customers, has an existing back-up generator. The Ocean Dunes Pump Station does not have available space for a back-up generator but can be served from the Main Pressure Zone in an emergency as described below. The 31st Street Pump Station should be equipped with a standby generator.
Table ES-7
Pumping Capacity Recommendation Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pump Station/Pressure Zone</th>
<th>Estimated Firm Capacity (gpm)</th>
<th>Largest Fire Flow (gpm)</th>
<th>MDD (gpm)</th>
<th>Total Recommended Firm Capacity 2030 (gpm)</th>
<th>Additional Firm Capacity Needed (gpm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines/ North</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>486 601 764</td>
<td>4,264</td>
<td>3,684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street/ East</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,500&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;0.1 &lt;0.1 &lt;0.1</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>- - -</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>1,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Please see discussion above for alternative fire flow recommendations in the East Pressure Zone.

Sand Pines Pump Station - North Pressure Zone

The existing firm capacity of the Sand Pines Pump Station is insufficient to supply either the North Zone’s largest anticipated fire flow or the zone’s MDD in 2030. Replacing the existing pump station is recommended in order to provide the required demand and fire capacity to the North Zone. If the land in the North Pressure Zone continues to develop, or if the City extends future service further into the UGB, it is recommended that the City consider building a storage reservoir to serve customers by gravity and provide fire storage. However, due to the topography in the North Zone this new reservoir would either need to be an elevated tank, or a ground level tank located at an elevation that would also require lengthy transmission piping, and such construction is significantly more costly than replacing the Sand Pines Pump Station. If a reservoir is constructed to serve the North Zone, the Sand Pines Pump Station will still need to be expanded to meet the zone’s 764 gpm (1.1 mgd) MDD in 2030 even with the much larger fire suppression needs being fulfilled by the new reservoir. In the short term, it is recommended that the Sand Pines Pump Station be replaced to supply required fire flows to the North Zone with a future reservoir to be considered as required for future development.

31st Street Pump Station - East Pressure Zone

The 31st Street Pump Station is insufficiently sized to supply a 1,500 gpm residential fire flow to the East Pressure Zone. However, as no further development is expected in this zone and existing development is composed of single-family residential homes with building square footages less than 3,600 square feet, it is recommended that the City allow a reduced fire flow requirement of 1,000 gpm in the East Pressure Zone. This is the fire flow required by the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code for single family residential development with homes under 3,600 square feet. Adjusting the fire flow requirement for this small pressure zone in accordance with State Fire Code will greatly reduce the piping improvements and pump
station upgrades needed to supply fire flow to the zone. Any future development, or redevelopment, in this area should then be restricted to a building construction type and size that does not require a fire flow of greater than 1,000 gpm.

**Ocean Dunes Pump Station - Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone**

Future growth is not anticipated within the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone due to physical barriers such as the existing golf course and sand dunes. While the Ocean Dunes Pump Station is undersized to meet residential fire flow requirements within this pressure zone, analysis of the City’s water system indicates that customers in the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone could be served from the Main Pressure Zone if needed in an emergency. Although service pressures would be somewhat lower than those supplied by the Ocean Dunes Pump Station, pressure would be sufficient to meet minimum criteria.

**Storage Volume Analysis**

Table ES-8 illustrates the individual storage components and combined storage needs recommended for operational, fire and emergency purposes under 2008 demand conditions and projected demands in the years 2010, 2020 and 2030. Existing storage capacity does not include the elevated steel Spruce Street Reservoir which is currently out of service. Even without the Spruce Street Reservoir, the City’s existing storage capacity is sufficient to meet projected demand through 2020 with a relatively small deficiency developing by 2030.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Storage Components (MG)</th>
<th>Recommended Total Storage (MG)</th>
<th>Existing Storage (MG)</th>
<th>Storage Deficiency (MG)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating</td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 1. Largest fire flow demand is assumed to be industrial/commercial/mixed use at 3,500 gpm for a duration of 3 hours.

While overall storage capacity in Florence’s system is sufficient, additional development in the North Pressure Zone will increase the risk of reduced levels of service due to a mechanical failure or other emergency involving the Sand Pines Pump Station, the single source of supply to this zone. Improvement of the existing interties with the Heceta Water District, including construction of facilities to allow automated operation of these interties, will provide supply redundancy to the North Pressure Zone in an emergency. The City may wish to consider building a storage reservoir to serve customers by gravity and provide fire storage to the North Zone as future expanded development warrants.
As stated above, the existing Spruce Street Reservoir is not needed to meet overall storage volume recommendations for the Florence Water System. Furthermore, bringing this reservoir back on-line may present some challenges. Based on conversations with City public works staff, information about this 1948 reservoir is limited but there is some consensus that the reservoir may have a lower overflow elevation than the Sand Pines and 31st Street/East Reservoirs which may cause rapid changes in reservoir level and frequent reservoir overflows. The reservoir would also likely require seismic retro-fitting and coating improvements. It is recommended that the City keep this reservoir off-line and consider either dismantling it or conducting a structural evaluation if it is maintained as a local landmark.

**Recommended System Improvements**

Described below are recommended water system improvements for water supply, pump stations, storage reservoirs and distribution system piping. Recommended improvements are prioritized as immediate, short-term, medium-term or long-term so that the annual capital requirement for water system improvements is distributed over the 20-year planning horizon. Immediate recommendations are those suggested to be completed in the next five years (2010-2014), short-term in the next five to 10 years (2015-2019), medium-term in the next 10 to 20 years (2020-2030) and long-term beyond 20 years in the future (2030+). It is recommended that the City’s water system capital improvement program be funded at approximately 750,000 dollars annually for the next five years. Recommended improvement projects with their estimated costs are presented in Table ES-9 at the end of this section.

**Cost Estimating Data**

An estimated project cost has been developed for each improvement project recommendation. Cost estimates represent opinions of costs only, acknowledging that final costs of individual projects will vary depending on actual labor and material costs, market conditions for construction, regulatory factors, final project scope, project schedule and other factors. The American Association of Cost Engineers (AACE) classifies cost estimates depending on project definition, end usage and other factors. The cost estimates presented here are considered Class 4 with an end usage being a study or feasibility evaluation and an expected accuracy range of -30 percent to +50 percent. As the project is better defined the accuracy level of the estimates can be narrowed. Itemized project cost estimate summaries are presented in Appendix D. Estimated project costs include approximate construction costs and an allowance for administrative, engineering and other project related costs.

The estimated costs included in this plan are planning level budget estimates presented in 2010 dollars. Since construction costs change over time, an indexing method to adjust present estimates in the future is useful. The Engineering News Record (ENR) Construction Cost Index (CCI) is a commonly used index for this purpose. For purposes of future cost estimate updating; the recent ENR CCI for Seattle, Washington is 8647 (February 2010).
**Water Supply Improvements**

It is recommended that the City expand the existing groundwater supply system by approximately 350 gpm (0.5 mgd) in order to provide a total supply capacity of 3.2 mgd at the end of the 20-year planning horizon in 2030. The City’s projected MDD in 2020 will require all of the City’s existing 2.7 mgd supply capacity, thus supply expansion is recommended between 2015 and 2020. The City holds sufficient groundwater rights to allow production of 3.8 mgd from existing and future wells. Existing WTP capacity is limited to approximately 3.0 mgd, thus further study is recommended to identify potential options for treating the recommended supply expansion. For the purposes of this plan it is assumed that the City will develop two new supply wells and associated treatment facilities. The proposed treatment facilities should be designed to accommodate future upsizing to allow treatment capacity to be expanded as needed beyond the 20-year planning horizon.

It is understood from previous work by the City that conditions in Florence’s aquifer, including high concentrations of naturally occurring iron and fine sand reduce well productivity over time due to well screen clogging caused by iron bacteria and sediment. The City has established an annual well rehabilitation program with an annual budget of 45,000 dollars.

The need for an emergency power generator to operate the WTP and supply wells was previously identified by the City. A subsequent analysis by the City concluded that an approximately 300 kilowatt (kW) emergency power generator would be capable of operating the WTP facilities and Well Nos. 1 through 12, all of the existing groundwater production capacity. It is recommended that an emergency power generator be installed at the existing WTP. The cost to install a 300 kW generator at the WTP is estimated at approximately 120,000 dollars.

**Pump Station Improvements**

*31st Street/East Pump Station*

It is recommended that the 31st Street/East Pump Station be expanded to a firm capacity of approximately 1,100 gpm in order to deliver a 1,000 gpm fire flow with the largest pump out of service (firm capacity). The estimated project cost of expanding the 31st Street/East Pump Station is approximately 35,000 dollars. The required 31st Street/East Pump Station upgrades are recommended for completion in the immediate term prior to 2015. It is further recommended that the City take action to ensure that future development, or redevelopment, in this zone remains single-family residential structures that do not exceed 3,600 square feet, the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code maximum square footage for a 1,000 gpm fire flow, unless further water system improvements are made.

It is further recommended that the 31st Street/East Pump Station be retrofitted with variable frequency drives (VFDs). This will help prevent the frequent cycling of pumps on and off for small demands within the zone which began after the failure of the station’s
hydropneumatic tank. The project cost for renovating the pumps with VFDs is approximately 100,000 dollars and it is recommended that this improvement be completed in the next five years. The 31st Street/East Pump Station should also have a standby power generator to power the station in an emergency. Project costs for installing a standby generator are approximately 20,000 dollars. Generator installation is recommended as an immediate improvement to be completed in the next five years.

Ocean Dunes Pump Station

While the Ocean Dunes Pump Station is undersized to meet residential fire flow requirements within this pressure zone, it is not feasible to add an additional pump to the existing Hydronix package pump station. To meet residential fire flow requirements in this zone, it is recommended that the City install a check valve vault to bypass the normally closed valve at the south end of Onadoone Court. Under fire flow conditions in the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone, the check valve will open to allow supply to flow from the Main zone into the Ocean Dunes zone. The hydraulic grade in the Main Pressure Zone is only slightly lower than that of Ocean Dunes and the water distribution system analysis indicates that a check valve connection between these two zones would improve minimum service pressures under fire flow conditions. Project cost for installing the check valve, vault and associated piping is approximately 76,000 dollars. This improvement is recommended as an immediate improvement to be completed in the next five years.

Sand Pines Pump Station

It is recommended that the Sand Pines Pump Station be replaced with a new pump station with a firm capacity of 4,350 gpm to meet MDD in 2030 plus 3,500 gpm commercial fire flow demands in the North Zone. The estimated project cost for replacing the Sand Pines Pump Station is approximately 1.5 million dollars. This improvement should be considered a short-term improvement, to be completed in the next ten years, unless commercial and industrial development occur sooner requiring expanded facilities at an earlier date.

In order to improve supply reliability to this pressure zone and address near-term deficiencies it is recommended that the City evaluate the potential to develop an automated intertie facility with the Heceta Water District. This intertie would be an upgrade of the existing 10-inch diameter, manually operated, emergency intertie on Highway 101 near Munsel Lake Road. A budget of 100,000 dollars is included for this improvement.

Finished Water Storage Improvements

31st Street/East Reservoir

Based on conversations with City staff and related observations, there is significant corrosion to the steel roof and rafters at the 31st Street/East Reservoir. It is recommended that the reservoir roof, rafters and column support be replaced in the next five years. The estimated project cost for replacing the roof is 150,000 dollars. According to comments from City
staff, it can be challenging to maintain required chlorine residuals in the East Pressure Zone. This is likely due to poor mixing in the reservoir and relatively slow water turnover from the small number of customers and water demands within the zone. It is recommended that a mixing system be installed in the 31st Street/East Reservoir in coordination with roof, rafter and column replacement. The estimated project cost of installing a mixing system in the existing reservoir is approximately $60,000.

Future North Reservoir

As the North Pressure Zone continues to develop in the long term, a new storage reservoir should be considered to provide gravity supply for the zone and to provide fire suppression storage for existing and anticipated commercial and industrial customers. Adhering to the storage criteria outlined above, this proposed North Zone Reservoir would provide storage capacity equivalent to 100 percent of the zone’s projected MDD for emergencies, plus 25 percent of the zone’s projected MDD for operational storage and the zone’s largest required fire flow (3,500 gpm) for a duration of 3 hours. Given the low risk of an emergency occurring during MDD with a simultaneous fire flow it is recommended that a future reservoir to serve the North Pressure Zone be sized to only provide operational storage plus adequate capacity for fire flow. Using this approach, the total recommended storage capacity for the proposed North Zone Reservoir is approximately 1.0 million gallons (MG).

A future North Zone Reservoir will need to be either an elevated reservoir or a ground level reservoir located some distance to the east, where ground elevations are higher, with transmission piping to connect to the distribution system. Site planning for an elevated reservoir would also require careful coordination with the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan policies as they relate to view corridors within the City. The proposed North Reservoir’s estimated project cost is approximately $2.2 million dollars, assuming an elevated reservoir is constructed close to the distribution system. This improvement should be considered a long term improvement beyond the 20-year planning horizon unless the City extends water service north to a large number of new customers making continued service with a continuous operation pump station less desirable.

Distribution System Piping Improvements

The water system analysis found that extensive distribution water main improvements are needed to provide sufficient fire flow capacities and accommodate system expansion. Piping improvements are recommended for large diameter loops to improve transmission from the WTP throughout the distribution system, for increased residential and commercial fire flow and to serve potential future development. Each of these water line improvements is detailed in Section 6. Brief project descriptions, a recommended timeframe for project completion and an estimated project cost are presented in Table ES-9.

It is also recommended that the City continue a program of replacing aging asbestos cement piping and undersized water mains. Funding for this program should be approximately $50,000 annually.
Additional Recommendations

It is recommended that additional engineering studies be conducted to advance the planning work completed in this master plan. The City completed a cost-of-service (water rate) analysis in 2009 and anticipates conducting a System Development Charge (SDC) analysis upon completion of this master plan.

Planning Updates

Updates to the existing Water Management and Conservation Plan as well as this master plan will also be required within the 20-year planning horizon. The Water System Master Plan should be updated every ten years at a minimum, and more frequently if significant changes occur in the system, such as an expansion of the water system service area. A progress report must be submitted every five years for the Water Management and Conservation Plan, with full update of the plan required every ten years.

Financial Evaluation and Plan

A long-term financial planning evaluation and strategy is required to support the recommended capital improvement program. Revenue generated from water rates and system connection fees is typically used to fund operating and maintenance costs, renewal and replacement costs of existing facilities and capital improvement projects. Adequate SDCs should be established to collect funds from new customers to pay for improvements that expand the capacity of the system without placing an undue burden on existing customers. Additional funding available through government grant and loan programs and publicly issued debt are discussed in Section 6. It is recommended that approximately 20,000 dollars be budgeted in the next five years to complete the SDC study and 20,000 dollars every five years after that to review and update the financial plan including the water rate and SDC analyses.

Study Recommendations

It is recommended that the City take the following actions:

1. Formally adopt this study as Florence’s Water System Master Plan Update.

2. Adopt the prioritized recommended system improvements summarized in Table ES-9 as the CIP for the City’s water service area.

3. Review and update this plan within seven to 10 years to accommodate changes or new conditions.
## Table ES-9
### Capital Improvement Program Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Project Location</th>
<th>CIP Schedule and Project Cost Summary</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply &amp; Treatment</td>
<td>New Wells</td>
<td>Additional supply development at new wellfield site</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back-up Power</td>
<td>800 kW Generator for Wells &amp; WTP</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Well Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Rehab two wells annually</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Construct new treatment facilities</td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td>$345,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumping Facilities</td>
<td>North Pressure Zone</td>
<td>Replace Sand Pines Pump Station</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East Pressure Zone</td>
<td>Standby power for 31st St/East Pump Station</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrade controls and install VFDs</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrade pump station - increase firm capacity</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td>$155,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Facilities</td>
<td>North Pressure Zone</td>
<td>Proposed North Pressure Zone Reservoir</td>
<td>$2,200,000</td>
<td>$2,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East Pressure Zone</td>
<td>Replace roof of 0.5 MG 31st Street/East Hills Reservoir</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Install mixing system in 0.5 MG 31st Street/East Hills Reservoir</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td>$210,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution System</td>
<td>Main Pressure Zone Transmission Loop</td>
<td>Upgrade to 16-inch from Water Treatment Plant through Old Town to Kingwood Street</td>
<td>$1,974,000</td>
<td>$1,974,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piping and Control Valves</td>
<td>Old Town - Bay Street Loop</td>
<td>$475,000</td>
<td>$475,000</td>
<td>$475,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Highway 101 Westside Loop - 9th Street to 15th Street</td>
<td>$709,000</td>
<td>$709,000</td>
<td>$709,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive - 9th Street Loop</td>
<td>$1,374,000</td>
<td>$1,374,000</td>
<td>$1,374,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Highway 101 Improvements for Commercial Fire Flow</td>
<td>$587,000</td>
<td>$587,000</td>
<td>$587,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main Pressure Zone Piping Improvements for Commercial Fire Flow</td>
<td>$1,432,000</td>
<td>$1,432,000</td>
<td>$1,432,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main Pressure Zone Piping Improvements for Residential Fire Flow</td>
<td>$736,000</td>
<td>$736,000</td>
<td>$736,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone Fire Flow Improvements</td>
<td>$456,000</td>
<td>$456,000</td>
<td>$456,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piping to Serve Future Development in Main and North Zones</td>
<td>$3,721,000</td>
<td>$3,721,000</td>
<td>$3,721,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check Valves</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Court for fire flow from Main Pressure Zone to Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>$76,000</td>
<td>$76,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Drive for fire flow from Main Pressure Zone to Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>$76,000</td>
<td>$76,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pressure Reducing Facilities</td>
<td>North to Main Pressure Zone PRV at northern edge of Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Routine Pipe Replacement</td>
<td>Funds replacement of asbestos cement (AC) and undersized pipe at $50,000 per year</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermittent Upgrade Intermittent with Heceta WD</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td>$2,675,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Planning Studies</td>
<td>Water Rate and SDC Study</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Water System Master Plan Update</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Water Management and Conservation Plan Update</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$721,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Year Annual Avg 10 Year Annual Avg 20 Year Annual Avg
SECTION 1
INTRODUCTION

Authorization

In May 2009, the firm of Murray, Smith & Associates, Inc. was authorized by the City of Florence (City) to prepare this Water System Master Plan Update (WSMP).

Purpose

The purpose of this study is to perform a comprehensive analysis of the City of Florence’s water system to identify system deficiencies, to determine future water distribution system and supply requirements, and to recommend water system facility improvements that correct existing deficiencies and allow for future system expansion. This study will provide the City with the guidance needed for the sound stewardship of the water system over the next 20 years and beyond.

Compliance

This plan complies with water system master planning requirements established under Oregon Administrative Rules (OAR) for Public Water Systems, Chapter 333, Division 61.

Scope

The scope of work for this study includes the following work tasks:

Inventory of Existing Facilities – Develop an updated inventory of the City’s existing water system facilities. Facilities inventoried will include wells, treatment plant, reservoirs, pump stations, pressure reducing stations and distribution system piping. Prepare an existing system map and a hydraulic profile (schematic) depicting all water system facilities and pressure zones. Compile and review all existing information relevant to this task, including previous water system master plan documents, water management and conservation planning materials, O&M records, recent ISO fire flow reports, distribution system water quality records, City public works standards, policies, record drawings of key facilities, and other pertinent information. Conduct a site visit with City staff to each existing, observable facility in the water system.

Water Demand Estimates – GSI Water Solutions, Inc. is currently preparing a Water Management and Conservation Plan for the City, including development of population and water demand forecasts for the 20-year planning horizon. MSA will coordinate directly with GSI to obtain water demand estimates for the service area and for each pressure zone, existing and proposed. GSI will provide preliminary water demand estimates for use in projecting future demand forecasts. Sub-elements of this task include:
• Review demand estimates prepared by GSI and, if needed, develop historical per capita water demand patterns on an average annual basis, peak month basis, peak day basis and peak hour basis. Review findings with City staff and confirm proposed water demand forecasting criteria.

• Develop short-term, long-term and ultimate overall water consumption demand forecasts (average day, peak month, peak day, peak hour).

**Develop and Calibrate Water System Hydraulic Model** – Develop a computerized water distribution system network analysis model based on GIS mapping data provided by the City, using the current version of MWH Soft InfoWater software. The water system model will be made up-to-date, verified that it reflects actual physical conditions and calibrated to confirm that operational performance matches actual City water system performance. All system facilities, such as reservoirs, groundwater wells, pumps and control valves, will be modeled.

**Perform Distribution System Analysis** – The City’s water system will be analyzed using the updated, calibrated and verified water system model, water demand estimates, and approved planning and analysis criteria. Developed criteria will be in accordance with Oregon Administrative Rules (OAR) Chapter 333, Division 61, State of Oregon Water Resources Department, American Water Works Association’s Standards and Insurance Services Office (ISO) guidelines. The model will be used to test system performance under a variety of supply and demand conditions. Specific subtasks of this analysis include the following:

• **Distribution System/Reservoir Operations Analysis** – The distribution system will be analyzed to determine deficiencies impacting fill and draw-down operations of the City’s existing and proposed reservoirs. Improvements will be identified to remedy deficiencies associated with reservoir operations.

• **Fire Flow Analysis** – An analysis using the InfoWater hydraulic network analysis software will be conducted to evaluate the transmission and distribution system’s ability to provide adequate fire flows for residential, commercial and industrial land uses throughout the water service area. System improvements needed to meet both current and future fire flow demands will be identified.

• **Storage and Pump Station Capacity Analysis** – Storage and pumping needs will be analyzed and improvements will be identified to remedy existing and future deficiencies. A storage capacity evaluation will be completed to determine the City’s water storage needs using a three-component analysis of operational, fire flow and emergency water storage needs. The City’s existing pump stations will be evaluated and analyzed to determine their adequacy in meeting estimated water demands as well as other planning and analysis criteria.

• **Pressure Zone Analysis** – This analysis component will include an evaluation of existing and anticipated water demands in each of the City’s pressure zones. The
analysis will confirm and/or establish acceptable elevation limits and service pressure limits for each of the City’s existing pressure zones.

**Recommended System Improvements** – System improvements required to serve the anticipated service area population through the study period will be identified. Planning level project cost estimates will be prepared for each proposed system improvement.

The system analysis and evaluation will assist in determining existing system adequacy to meet planning and analysis criteria. As system adequacy is determined, deficiencies will be identified and corrective system improvements developed. Corrective measures may include pipelines, reservoirs, pump stations, and/or modifications to existing facilities, system operations or other physical improvements found necessary for the water system to perform properly under the established criteria. Recommended system improvements will be characterized by type.

**Capital Improvement Plan and System Plan Map** – Recommended distribution system improvements will be organized and developed into a detailed and comprehensive water distribution system CIP. The recommended improvements will be categorized as meeting short-range (one to five years), medium-range (six to ten years) and long-range (beyond ten years) needs. Project cost estimates, based on an appropriate cost index such as the Engineering News Record construction cost index, will be developed for all recommended capital improvements.

Proposed water system capital improvements will be identified on a system plan map that will include pressure zones, City limits, urban growth boundary, streets and street names, major topographical features, and the existing water system. Proposed improvements will be clearly identified in a bold color that is different from existing facilities. The size and location of all facilities will be shown on the system plan map. Overall system mapping will be developed as a single “wall-map” style figure, printed in color at a scale that is easy to view and understand.

**Prepare Water System Master Plan** – Prepare a WSMP that documents and describes the planning and analysis work efforts, including a color map identifying all existing and proposed water system facilities.
SECTION 2
EXISTING WATER SYSTEM

General

This section inventories and describes the City of Florence’s (City) existing water service area and water system facilities. Included in this section are discussions of water resources, existing pressure zones, storage reservoirs, pumping facilities and distribution system piping.

Study and Water Service Areas

The City’s water system currently provides potable water to approximately 9,580 people within the city limits through residential, commercial and industrial service connections. Although the City’s Urban Growth Boundary (UGB) extends significantly further north of the existing city limits, customers in this area are currently served by the neighboring Heceta Water District (District). As land north of the City develops it is assumed that there will be some adjustment in water service area boundaries for both the City and District but the majority of new City water customers are anticipated to be within the city limits. The study area for this master plan includes the area within the City of Florence’s existing city limits, areas on either side of Highway 101 between Munsel Lake Road and the UGB and areas west and south of Munsel Lake Road near Florentine Estates. Two recently annexed areas to the north, Driftwood Shores Resort and Conference Center and the Fawn Ridge subdivisions are not included in the study area and will continue to be served by the District. This study area represents the City’s future water service area which extends beyond the existing service area boundary. Several alternatives were considered by the City for the study area of this Master Plan Update, these alternatives are discussed in more detail in Section 3.

Water System Background

Currently, Florence’s water is supplied by 12 groundwater wells owned and operated by the City. All water diverted from the wells is treated for manganese and iron concentrations at the City’s water treatment plant prior to supplying the distribution system and storage reservoirs. The City also maintains two emergency interties with the Heceta Water District. An updated emergency water supply agreement between the City and the District was approved on July 6, 2010. The City’s distribution system consists of four pressure zones served by three water storage reservoirs and three booster pumping stations.

Figure 1, “Water System Map”, in Appendix A illustrates the study area, pressure zones, water system facilities and distribution mains. Figure 1 is also a digital representation of the computerized distribution system hydraulic model used for the water system analysis.
Supply Source

Water Rights

Currently the City holds three groundwater rights totaling 3.8 million gallons per day (mgd) (5.89 cubic feet per second (cfs)). Based on the City’s recently completed Water Management and Conservation Plan (WMCP) the 12 existing City wells produce approximately 2.7 mgd (4.2 cfs). A summary of the City’s water rights may be found in the City’s current WMCP, included as Appendix B of this plan.

Groundwater Supply

The City’s 12 groundwater supply wells are located in a large well field on the eastern edge of Florence bordered by Willow Ridge Court to the south and 35th Street to the north. The wells produce water year round and serve as the City’s sole water supply source. The City’s wells are approximately 100-200 feet deep and draw groundwater from a dunal aquifer overlying the coastal plain beneath the City.

Treatment

The City’s existing groundwater wells produce water from a dunal aquifer with high levels of iron and manganese present in the native groundwater. Groundwater from the 12 existing wells in the City’s well field is pumped to the City’s approximately 3.0 mgd Water Treatment Plant (WTP). The WTP is located adjacent to the City’s well field near the intersection of Willow Street and 24th Street.

The WTP consists of pressurized biological reactors and pressurized green sand filters used to treat the water, primarily for removal of iron and manganese. The groundwater is first aerated and pumped through one of three 1.0 mgd biological reactors where bacteria oxidize the iron present in the water. Further oxidation of iron and manganese occurs after the biological reactors in an above-ground horizontal contact pipe located on the WTP site. Chlorine is injected at the entrance to the contact pipe and potassium permanganate is injected at the outlet to further oxidize the remaining iron and manganese and to regenerate the green sand filters. Sodium hydroxide is also added at the outlet of the contact pipe for pH adjustment. The groundwater then flows through one of six 0.5 mgd green sand pressure filters to remove the oxidized contaminants. Sodium fluoride is added to the filtered and treated groundwater before it enters the distribution system.

Interties

The City maintains two metered emergency interties with the neighboring Heceta Water District. The first is an 8-inch diameter intertie on Rhododendron Drive between Treewood and Rhodowood Drives that can be used to supply water from the District to the City’s system. At the second, 10-inch intertie on Highway 101 and Munsel Lake Road, water can be provided either from the District to the City or to the District from the City. These
Interties are at the northern boundary of the City’s existing water service area. The Heceta Water District currently serves customers north of the City’s service area. The District’s water is supplied from a surface water intake on Clear Lake northeast of Florence.

According to City staff, the District’s ability to provide a consistent supplemental water supply for the City of Florence during the peak summer season is limited by the capacity of the two transmission mains extending south to the interties. The City stopped purchasing water from the District in 2003 following the City’s Water Treatment Plant expansion and development of Well Nos. 8 through 12. An updated emergency water supply agreement between the City and the District was approved on July 6, 2010.

**Pressure Zones**

**General**

The City of Florence’s existing water distribution system includes four service levels, or pressure zones. Pressure zones are generally defined by ground topography and designated by overflow elevations of water storage facilities or discharge hydraulic grades of pressure reducing or booster pumping facilities serving the zone. The hydraulic profile in Figure 2-1 illustrates the City’s existing pressure zones and associated facilities. A summary of the City’s pressure zones is presented in Table 2-1 and a brief discussion of each pressure zone is presented below.

**Table 2-1**

Existing Pressure Zone Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pressure Zone</th>
<th>Current Elevation Range Served (ft)</th>
<th>Supply Source</th>
<th>Pressure Control (Storage Reservoirs/ Pump Station)</th>
<th>Controlling Hydraulic Grade (ft)</th>
<th>Approximate Pressure Range (psi)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main</td>
<td>0 - 80</td>
<td>Water Treatment Plant</td>
<td>2.0 MG Sand Pines 1</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>40 - 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0 MG Sand Pines 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5 MG 31st St./East</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East</td>
<td>100 - 285</td>
<td>31st St./East Booster PS</td>
<td>31st St./East Booster PS</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>45 - 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>50 - 85</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Booster PS</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Booster PS</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>62 - 77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 1. The Spruce Street Reservoir is currently offline and non operational.
Main Pressure Zone

The Main Pressure Zone serves the majority of City of Florence water customers. This pressure zone includes water services with ground elevations between sea level and approximately 80 feet above mean sea level (msl) from the Siuslaw River in the south to 35th Street in the north. Service to customers in the Main Zone is currently provided directly from the City’s Water Treatment Plant, from the 2.0 million gallon (MG) Sand Pines 1 and 2 Reservoirs, the 0.5 MG 31st Street Reservoir and through pressure reducing valve (PRV) connections from the North Pressure Zone. Service pressures in the Main Zone are between approximately 38 and 73 pounds per square inch (psi). The Main Zone was previously served by the 0.25 MG Spruce Street Reservoir which has been offline for approximately ten years. This reservoir is discussed in more detail later in this section.

North Pressure Zone

The North Pressure Zone serves customers with ground elevations between approximately 35 and 120 feet in the area north of 35th Street to the city limits. Service to the North Pressure Zone is provided by the Sand Pines Booster Pump Station with a maximum nominal capacity of 1,580 gpm, an approximate discharge pressure of 60 psi and a discharge hydraulic grade of approximately 261 feet. Service pressures in the North Zone are between approximately 61 and 98 psi.

East Pressure Zone

The East Pressure Zone serves customers with ground elevations between approximately 100 and 285 feet along Ocean View Drive and Jake Mann Drive above the site of the 31st Street Reservoir in the City’s east hills. Service to the East Pressure Zone is provided by the 31st Street/East Pump Station with a maximum nominal capacity of approximately 1,500 gpm, an approximate discharge pressure of 110 psi and a discharge hydraulic grade of approximately 390 feet. Pressures in the East Zone are between approximately 45 and 125 psi.

Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone

The Ocean Dunes Pump Station supplies water to a small pressure zone adjacent to the Ocean Dunes Golf Links in the east hills. The Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone serves customers with ground elevations between approximately 50 and 85 feet with service pressures between approximately 62 and 77 psi.

Storage Reservoirs

The City of Florence has three active storage reservoirs providing 4.5 MG of storage by gravity to the Main Pressure Zone. Emergency storage is also provided from these facilities by pumping to the North and East pressure zones through adjacent pump stations. The Sand Pines Reservoirs No. 1 and 2 are identical 2.0 MG welded steel tanks with an approximate
overflow elevation of 167.5 feet. The 31st Street/East Reservoir is a 0.5 MG welded steel tank constructed in 1965 with an approximate overflow elevation of 167.5 feet.

A fourth Main Zone reservoir, the elevated, welded-steel Spruce Street Reservoir was taken offline approximately ten years ago. It has been reported by City staff that the reservoir experienced rapid uncontrolled fluctuations in water level. Based on discussions with City staff, the Spruce Street Reservoir may have a lower overflow elevation than the other three reservoirs which supply the Main Zone (167.5 feet). A lower overflow elevation at this reservoir could cause it to overflow during low demand times when the other three reservoirs are full. Given the relatively small size of the reservoir it may tend to overflow quite rapidly as system demands increase; thereby, not allowing sufficient time for public works staff to make supply adjustments at the Water Treatment Plant to prevent overflow. The storage analysis presented in Section 5 assesses the value of bringing this reservoir back into service.

A summary of the City’s storage facilities is presented in Table 2-2.

### Table 2-2

**Storage Reservoir Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reservoir Name</th>
<th>Reservoir Construction</th>
<th>Reservoir Capacity (mg)</th>
<th>Overflow Elevation (feet)</th>
<th>Floor Elevation (feet)</th>
<th>Pressure Zone Served</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines 1</td>
<td>welded steel</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>127.5</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines 2</td>
<td>welded steel</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>127.5</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street/East</td>
<td>welded steel</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>135.5</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce Street¹</td>
<td>elevated welded steel</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>167.5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** 1. The Spruce Street Reservoir is currently offline. The actual overflow elevation of this reservoir is unknown. For analysis purposes, it is assumed to have the same overflow elevation as other reservoirs serving this zone.

### Pump Stations

The City’s distribution system includes three booster pump stations designed to deliver water from the Main Pressure Zone reservoirs and distribution mains up to customers in the North, East and Ocean Dunes Pressure Zones. The Sand Pines Pump Station, which serves the North Pressure Zone, draws suction supply from the adjacent Sand Pines Reservoirs.

The 31st Street/East Pump Station, which serves the small East Pressure Zone, draws suction supply from the adjacent 31st Street Reservoir. This station includes a hydropneumatic tank to prevent pumps from cycling on and off frequently during low demand periods. The hydropneumatic tank is currently out of service due to failure of the interior bladder separating the air and water chambers in the tank. As a result, frequent pump cycling and excessive pressure fluctuations occur during low demand periods.
The Ocean Dunes Pump Station is a Hydronix package pump station housed in a weather protective plastic shell rather than a free-standing building like those at the City’s other two pump stations. This station serves a small gated community around the Ocean Dunes Golf Links on Munsel Lake Road on the east side of Florence.

A summary of each pump station is presented in Table 2-3, including pump capacity and pressure zones served.

**Table 2-3**

Existing Pump Station Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pump Station</th>
<th>Pump No.</th>
<th>Capacity (gpm)</th>
<th>Zones Served</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street / East</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Water System Piping**

The City of Florence’s water distribution system is composed of various pipe materials in sizes up to 12 inches in diameter. The total length of piping in the City’s existing service area is approximately 56 miles. The majority of the piping in the system is 6-inch or 8-inch diameter. Table 2-4 presents a summary of pipe lengths by diameter.

**Table 2-4**

Water System Pipe Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pipe Diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Pipe Length (miles)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>29.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>55.7</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary

This section presents a summary of the City of Florence’s existing water system, including supply, storage and pumping facilities, and water system piping. Also included is a discussion of the City’s existing pressure zones. Section 3 summarizes future population and water demand projections.
SECTION 3  
POPULATION AND WATER REQUIREMENTS

General

This section discusses the City of Florence’s (City) existing and future service areas and summarizes population projections and water demand forecasts. Population and water demand forecasts were developed for the City’s recently completed Water Management and Conservation Plan (WMCP) and these forecasts have been used in this Plan. The WMCP is included as Appendix B.

Service Area

The current water service area lies entirely within the existing city limits. This area includes the Sand Pines and Ocean Dunes Golf Links which are considered undevelopable and are not included in the analysis.

Future Water Service Area Alternatives

The City considered five alternatives for their future water service area anticipating a change in service area boundaries between the City and the Heceta Water District (District) to the north. These future service area alternatives and the estimated cost per acre to serve customers within them were presented to a meeting of the City Council on May 17, 2010. A representative of the District was also present at this meeting.

The future water service area presented in this plan is a combination of Alternatives 1 and 2. Alternative 1 expanded the City’s water service area into undeveloped land between the Sand Pines Golf Links to the south and city limits to the north including the proposed Sand Ranch development. Alternative 2 focused on expanding water service north on both sides of Highway 101 from the existing service area boundary to the urban growth boundary (UGB) and areas south and west of Munsel Lake Road adjacent to Florentine Estates (see Figure 1 in Appendix A).

There were three additional water service area Alternatives presented to the City Council (3, 3A and 4). Alternative 3 proposed expanding the water service area to include the Driftwood Shores Resort and Conference Center and Fawn Ridge subdivisions. These areas have been annexed into the city but continue to receive water service from the District at this time as they are isolated several thousand feet north of the City’s existing water distribution system on Rhododendron Drive. Alternative 3A proposed expanding the water service area to include Driftwood Shores, Fawn Ridge and the proposed Idylwood Phase 4 subdivision on Oceana Drive between the existing service area boundary and Fawn Ridge. The extensive, large diameter piping needed to extend water service north from the City’s existing distribution system to the relatively small number of customers within these areas made Alternatives 3 and 3A overly expensive.
Future service area Alternative 4 proposed expanding city water service to all land within the City’s UGB. While the estimated cost per acre to serve this large expansion area was relatively low compared to the other Alternatives discussed above, the City Council decided to defer such a large expansion of the service area at this time.

The City of Florence’s future water service area and the study area presented in this master plan includes land within the existing city limits, areas on either side of Highway 101 between Munsel Lake Road and the UGB and areas west and south of Munsel Lake Road near Florentine Estates. Two recently annexed areas to the north of the existing city limits, Driftwood Shores Resort and Conference Center and the Fawn Ridge subdivisions are not included in the study area and will continue to be served by the neighboring Heceta Water District for the time being.

The planning period for this master plan is 20 years, through the year 2030.

**Historical Population and Water Demands**

The City of Florence’s historical population and water demands are taken from the City’s current WMCP, which is supported by population projections from the Portland State University Population Research Center (PRC) that provides current and historical population estimates for the State of Oregon.

The term “water demand” refers to the City’s total water production including; metered consumption for domestic, commercial, municipal and industrial purposes, unmetered uses, such as, fire fighting or hydrant flushing and water lost to leaks or reservoir overflow. Demands are discussed in terms of gallons per unit of time such as million gallons per day (mgd) or gallons per minute (gpm). Demands are also related to water usage per City customer as gallons per capita per day (gpcd). Estimates of the City’s historical population and water demand as presented in the current WMCP are summarized in Table 3-1.
Table 3-1
Historical Population and Water Demand Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Water Service Area Population</th>
<th>Historical Water Demands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Average Day Demand (ADD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(mgd)</td>
<td>(gpcd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>7,830</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>8,185</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>9,410</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. See Florence Water Management and Conservation Plan, Appendix B. 2. The population estimates are the same for 2006 and 2007 because the City did not submit data to the PRC in 2007.

Population and Water Demand Forecasts

The City of Florence’s population forecasts are taken from the City’s current WMCP supported by population estimates from the Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan: Coordinated Population Forecasts for Lane County and its Urban Areas.

Future water demands are also taken from the current WMCP which estimates water demands using a constant per capita approach. Both population and water demand forecasts are established assuming growth will occur within the current city limits. Since the anticipated water service area expansions are relatively small as a percentage of the total service area, demand forecasts generated for the WMCP appear to be sufficient for the purposes of this master plan. In the WMCP, representative per capita water demands based on historical population and demand were determined to be:

Average Day Demand (ADD) = 120 +/- 11 gpcd
Maximum Day Demand (MDD) = 225 +/- 25 gpcd

Table 3-2 summarizes population and water demand projections as presented in the WMCP within the current city limits.

Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone

Evaluating the size of some water system facilities requires an estimated future maximum daily water demand within a particular pressure zone. To estimate future MDD by pressure zone, the total MDD for the system is multiplied by the ratio of the pressure zone’s land area to the total land area within the city limits. The Main Pressure Zone accounts for approximately 67 percent of the land area within the city limits and the North Pressure Zone.
Table 3-2
Population and Water Demand Forecast Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Water Service Area Population</th>
<th>Future Water Demand (mgd)</th>
<th>ADD</th>
<th>MDD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>9,783</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>11,994</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>14,251</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

accounts for approximately 33 percent of the land area within the city limits with a similar mix of residential and non-residential land uses. Due to their extremely small service areas, this land area method is not particularly effective in evaluating either the East or Ocean Dunes Pressure Zones. However, future growth is not anticipated within these pressure zones due to physical barriers such as steep slopes in the East Zone and the existing golf course and sand dunes adjacent to the Ocean Dunes Zone. Estimated future water demands by zone are summarized in Table 3-3 below. Future MDD for the entire water system was taken from the City’s current WMCP, as presented in Table 3-2 above. Land areas in each Pressure Zone were approximated using City and Lane County tax lot data. The existing Sand Pines and Ocean Dunes Golf Courses as well as the City’s well field were excluded from these land area calculations as they are not expected to support further development.

Table 3-3
Projected Water Demand by Pressure Zone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Future MDD (mgd)</th>
<th>Approximate MDD by Pressure Zone (mgd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Main</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary

Florence’s historical and projected population and water demand are taken from the current WMCP. Current MDD is approximately 2.0 mgd. MDD is estimated to increase to 3.2 mgd by the end of the planning period in 2030. The population of Florence in 2030 is estimated to be 14,251 people. Section 4 develops planning and analysis criteria for evaluating existing water system facilities based on current and projected water demands established in this section.
SECTION 4
PLANNING AND ANALYSIS CRITERIA

General

This section develops the planning and analysis criteria used for analysis of the City of Florence’s (City) water system. Criteria and planning assumptions are presented for the water distribution system, service pressure goals, and storage and pumping facilities. Recommendations for emergency fire suppression flow needs are also presented. The water demand forecasts summarized in Section 3 are used in conjunction with the criteria discussed in this section for the analysis of the City’s water system presented in Section 5.

Supply and Treatment Criteria

The City’s supply and treatment systems should be capable of providing estimated maximum day demands (MDD) through the end of the 20-year planning period. Based on water demand estimates presented in Section 3, the supply system will need to be expanded to supply a maximum day demand of approximately 3.2 million gallons per day (mgd) in the year 2030.

As described in Section 2 the City’s sole water supply is from 12 groundwater production wells located in a large well field at the base of the City’s east hills. From these production facilities water is pumped to the City’s Water Treatment Plant (WTP) at the southern edge of the well field site. The current total capacity of the well field is approximately 2.7 mgd. The total existing WTP capacity is approximately 3.0 mgd.

Distribution System Criteria

The water distribution system should be capable of operating within certain system performance limits, or guidelines, under several varying demand and operational conditions. The recommendations of this plan are based on the following performance guidelines, which have been developed through a review of State requirements, American Water Works Association (AWWA) acceptable practice guidelines, operational practices of similar water providers and discussions with City water system operations staff.

The recommended analysis criteria are as follows:

1. The distribution system should be capable of providing the maximum day demand while maintaining a minimum service pressure at any meter in the system of 35 pounds per square inch (psi). The system should meet this criterion with the reservoirs approximately two-thirds full.

2. The distribution system should be capable of providing the recommended fire flow to a given location while, at the same time, supplying the maximum day demand to the system and maintaining a minimum residual service pressure at any meter in the
system of 20 psi. This is the minimum water system pressure required by the Oregon State Department of Human Services Drinking Water Program. Reservoirs are assumed to be approximately two-thirds full during fire flow events.

Typically, proposed or new water mains should be at least 8 inches in diameter in order to supply minimum fire flows. In special cases, 6-inch diameter mains are acceptable if no fire hydrant connection is required, there are limited services on the main, the main is dead-ended and looping or future extension of the main is not anticipated. For areas serving existing or planned industrial, commercial and mixed use development, the minimum recommended pipe size is 12-inch diameter.

**Water Service Pressures and Zones**

As discussed in Section 2, water distribution systems are typically separated into pressure zones or service levels to provide water service pressures within an acceptable range to all customers. Florence’s existing water service area is divided into four pressure zones. Pressure zones are established by ground topography and designated by overflow elevations of water storage facilities, outlet settings of pressure reducing facilities or discharge pressures of booster pump stations serving the zone. Typically, water from reservoirs will serve customers by gravity within a specified range of ground elevations to maintain acceptable minimum and maximum water pressures at individual service connections. When it is not feasible or practical to have a separate reservoir serving each pressure zone, pumping facilities or pressure reducing facilities are used to serve customers in different pressure zones from a single reservoir.

Generally, 100 psi is considered the desirable upper pressure limit for any pressure zone and 35 psi the lower limit. Whenever feasible, it is desirable to achieve the 35 psi lower limit at the highest fixture within a given building being served. Conformance to this pressure range may not always be possible or practical due to topographical relief, existing system configurations and economic considerations. In some areas system pressures of up to 125 psi are allowed, anticipating the need for individual pressure reducing valves (PRV’s) to be installed at each service connection to help satisfy maximum pressure requirements of the Uniform Plumbing Code. Table 4-1 summarizes the service pressure criteria used in the analysis of the water system.

**Table 4-1**

**Recommended Service Pressure Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Pressure (psi)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Service Pressure Under Fire Flow Conditions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Normal Service Pressure</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Preferred Service Pressure</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Service Pressure</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Storage Volume

Water storage facilities should be in place to provide gravity fed supply to each pressure zone except in special cases where direct pumping can be justified. Storage facilities are provided for three purposes: operational storage (or “equalization storage”), emergency storage, and fire storage. The total storage required is the sum of these three elements. A brief discussion of each element is provided below.

Operational Storage

Operational storage is required to meet water system demands in excess of delivery capacity from the WTP to system reservoirs. Operational storage volume should be sufficient to meet normal system demands in excess of the maximum day demand and is generally considered as the difference between peak hour demand and maximum day demand (on a 24-hour duration basis). For Florence’s water system, operational storage volume in the amount of 25 percent of maximum day demand is considered appropriate.

Emergency Storage

Emergency storage is intended to provide water during emergencies such as pipeline failures, equipment failures, power outages or natural disasters. The amount of emergency storage for a water system can be highly variable depending upon an assessment of risk and the desired degree of system reliability. Provisions for emergency storage in other systems vary from none to a volume that would supply several day’s maximum flow (MDD) or higher. Although Florence maintains emergency interties with the Heceta Water District distribution system, as discussed in Section 2, these interties cannot currently provide a consistent supplemental water supply during the peak summer season. Therefore, a reasonable volume for emergency storage in Florence’s water system is approximately one MDD.

Fire Storage

Fire storage should be provided to meet the single most severe fire flow demand within each zone. The fire storage volume is determined by multiplying the recommended fire flow rate by the expected duration of that flow. Specific fire flow and duration recommendations are discussed later in this section.

Recommended system-wide storage is the sum of the operational, emergency and fire storage volume components.

Pump Station Capacity

Pumping capacity requirements vary depending on how much storage is available and the number of pumping facilities serving a particular pressure zone. Pump stations supplying constant pressure service without the benefit of storage, such as those in Florence, should have sufficient firm pumping capacity to meet the pressure zone’s maximum day demand
while simultaneously supplying fire suppression flow for the largest fire flow demand in the pressure zone. Firm pumping capacity is defined as a station’s pumping capacity with the largest pump out of service, the most severe emergency operating condition. All constant-pressure pump stations should also be equipped with emergency backup power generating facilities because water storage is not available to serve these areas by gravity flow alone.

**Fire Flow Recommendations**

While the water distribution system provides water for domestic uses, it is also expected to provide water for fire suppression. The amount of water recommended for fire suppression purposes is based on the size and duration of the anticipated fire which is typically associated with the building type or land use of a specific location within the distribution system. Fire flow recommendations are typically much greater in magnitude than the normal maximum day demand present in any local area. Adequate hydraulic capacity must be provided for these potentially large fire flow demands.

Fire protection for the City’s water service area is provided by Siuslaw Valley Fire & Rescue (SVFR). SVFR has adopted fire flow requirements as defined in the 2007 State of Oregon Fire Code. Based on the state fire code, fire flow criteria adopted by similar communities and fire flow guidelines as developed by the AWWA; it is recommended that all areas with residential zoning designations provide a 1,500 gallon per minute (gpm) fire flow and that all areas with a mixed use, commercial or industrial zoning designation provide a 3,500 gpm fire flow. As discussed above, water stored for fire suppression is typically provided to meet the single most severe fire flow demand within each pressure zone. The recommended fire storage volume is determined by multiplying the fire flow rate by the duration of that flow. According to the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code, the duration for a 1,500 gpm fire flow is 2 hours and the duration for a 3,500 gpm fire flow is 3 hours. Recommended fire flows and durations are summarized in Table 4-2.

**Table 4-2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zoning Description</th>
<th>Recommended Fire Flow Rate (gpm)</th>
<th>Duration (hours)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residential¹</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed Use</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Residential fire flow in the East Pressure Zone is recommended to be 1,000 gpm, consistent with the Oregon State Fire Code for the development type found in this area. See discussion in Sections 5 and 6 for further explanation.
Summary

The criteria developed in this section are used to assess the system's ability to provide adequate water service under existing conditions and to guide improvements needed to provide service for future water needs. Planning criteria for the supply and treatment facilities, distribution system, service pressures and storage and pumping facilities are presented herein. Section 5 presents the analysis of the water distribution system based on the criteria provided in this section. Section 6 identifies proposed water system improvement recommendations and presents a recommended improvement program, including project cost estimates, intended for adoption as part of the City’s capital improvement program (CIP).
SECTION 5
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM ANALYSIS

General

This section describes the analysis of the City of Florence’s (City) water distribution system. The analysis is based on water demands presented in Section 3 and the planning and analysis criteria outlined in Section 4. This section includes an evaluation of the City’s water supply, and distribution system and presents findings of a computerized hydraulic network analysis of the system. Included in the analysis is an evaluation of the system’s existing pressure zones, pump stations and storage facilities. The findings and recommendations of this water system analysis are developed into a capital improvement program which is summarized in Section 6.

Water Supply and Treatment Analysis

According to the current Water Management and Conservation Plan (WMCP), the City’s well field produces approximately 2.7 million gallons per day (mgd) from Wells No. 1 through No. 12. As presented in Section 3, maximum daily demands (MDD) in 2020 is forecasted to be approximately 2.7 mgd and MDD in 2030 is forecasted to be approximately 3.2 mgd. Therefore, it is recommended that the City expand the existing groundwater supply system to provide an ultimate capacity of 3.2 mgd in 2030. This is a supply increase of approximately 350 gallons per minute (gpm) (0.5 mgd). Florence holds sufficient groundwater right permits to allow production of 3.8 mgd but the existing Water Treatment Plant (WTP) capacity is limited to approximately 3.0 mgd. Figure 5-1 presents forecasted water supply needs over the 20-year planning horizon.

Distribution System Analysis

A hydraulic network analysis computer model was developed to evaluate the performance of the existing distribution system and to aid in the identification of proposed system improvements. The model of the City’s water system uses a digital base map of the distribution system and InfoWater hydraulic network analysis software. The purpose of the model is to determine pressure and flow relationships throughout the distribution system for a variety of critical water demand and hydraulic conditions. System performance and adequacy is then evaluated on the basis of planning criteria presented in Section 4.

Hydraulic Network Analysis Model

For modeling purposes, the water distribution system was digitized onto a base map derived from geographical information systems (GIS) data provided by the City. This file and its supporting database were then used to perform the system analysis and to illustrate recommended improvements. A map of the water system is presented as “Water System Map”, Figure 1 in Appendix A.
Figure 5-1
Water Supply Capacity Needs

All pipes are shown as “links” between “nodes” which represent pipeline junctions or pipe size changes. Diameter and length are specified for each pipe although only pipe diameters are illustrated for drawing clarity. Pipe lengths are drawn to approximate scale. An approximate ground elevation is specified for each node. Ground elevations were extracted from topographic data provided by the City. Hydraulic elements, such as pressure reducing valves, pump stations and reservoirs, are also illustrated and their operating parameters are incorporated into the model database.

**Modeling Conditions**

The analysis of the existing and proposed system was performed to assess the distribution system’s ability to provide recommended fire flows throughout the system during MDD conditions. The system’s adequacy under existing demand conditions was evaluated using 2008 historical water demands as presented in Section 3. The analysis was then extended to evaluate system performance under projected water demands at the end of the 20-year planning period in 2030.

Fire flow scenarios test the system’s ability to provide the recommended fire flow to a given location while at the same time supplying the MDD and maintaining a minimum residual service pressure of 20 pounds per square inch (psi) at all services in the system. Fire flow
modeling assumes that the City’s storage reservoirs are approximately two-thirds full and that the City’s three pump stations are operating at firm capacity with the largest pump at each station out of service.

**Modeling Results**

Hydraulic analysis reveals insufficient fire flow capacities under both existing and future demands for residential, commercial, industrial and mixed use areas of the City. Additional hydraulic capacity is needed in the system to correct these deficiencies. As discussed later in this section, greater pumping capacity is needed to improve supply to the North Pressure Zone, particularly to meet commercial fire flow requirements along Oak Street and Highway 101 north of 35th Street. Piping improvements are also needed in the North Pressure Zone to meet residential fire flow requirements east of Highway 101. The East Pressure Zone will also require additional pumping capacity to meet residential fire flow requirements and maintain minimum pressures. While storage in the Main Pressure Zone is sufficient, piping improvements in the Main Zone will be needed to provide adequate commercial fire flow to Old Town, the Highway 101 commercial corridor and Peace Harbor Hospital.

Recommended distribution system piping improvements are shown on Figure 1 in Appendix A. Pumping and storage capacity improvements are described in the following paragraphs. Further description of recommended distribution system improvements and cost estimates for these improvements may be found in Section 6.

**Pressure Zone Analysis**

**General**

As discussed in Section 2, the City is currently divided into four pressure zones. Typically, municipal water systems are designed to normally operate at pressures ranging from 35 to 100 psi. The City’s existing pressure zone configuration supplies water effectively within these pressure ranges.

**North Pressure Zone**

As discussed in Section 2, the North Pressure Zone is served by a continuous operation pump station without the benefit of gravity storage facilities. The pumping analysis presented later in this section identifies a need for expansion of the pump station serving this pressure zone to meet future system demands and the large industrial fire flow requirement for areas of the pressure zone. Given the size of the zone and the magnitude of system demands and fire flow requirements the City should plan to develop emergency supply facilities for this zone. Two approaches to improve fire flow availability and to provide emergency supply to the area are to develop gravity storage to serve this zone, or consider developing an automated emergency intertie with Heceta Water District (the existing intertie is a normally closed isolation valve).
Recommendations for development of intertie facilities in the short-term and long-term storage improvements are presented in Section 6.

Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone

Current planning for the Ocean Dunes Planned Unit Development (PUD) located southwest of the intersection of Munsel Lake Road and North Fork Road, illustrated on Figure 1 in Appendix A, includes connection of the distribution system facilities to serve this development to the existing Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone. This would require capacity upgrades to and likely replacement of the existing Ocean Dunes Pump Station. Alternatively, the Ocean Dunes PUD area can be served effectively as part of the Main Pressure Zone, although static pressures will be lower than those in the existing Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone. For the purposes of this analysis, it is assumed that water service elevations in the Ocean Dunes PUD will not exceed approximately 80 feet as significant excavation of the sand dune should result in lower elevations at the high point of the development than currently exist. This assumption should be confirmed as detailed plans are developed for the PUD. It is recommended that the existing Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone, served solely by the Ocean Dunes Pump Station maintain its existing boundary.

Pump Station Capacity Analysis

General

Florence’s existing water system includes three booster pump stations, Sand Pines, 31st Street/East and Ocean Dunes. These stations serve customers in the three higher-elevation pressure zones, North, East and Ocean Dunes respectively. Two of these pump stations, Sand Pines and 31st Street/East draw their suction supply from an adjacent finished water storage reservoir. The third pump station, Ocean Dunes, draws suction supply from the distribution system and supplies customers in the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone; a small residential community around the Ocean Dunes Golf Links.

The three pressure zones served by booster pump stations in the Florence system do not have storage facilities that supply the zone by gravity and can therefore, not be served except through pumping. Firm pumping capacity equal to the MDD for the zone plus the largest anticipated fire flow for the zone is recommended. As outlined in Section 4, firm pumping capacity is defined as a pump station’s capacity with the largest pump out of service.

Maximum day demand for the North pressure zone was established in Section 3 using the ratio of the North Zone’s land area to the total land area within the City’s service area accounting for actual and anticipated development densities. As discussed in Section 3, future growth is not anticipated within the East or Ocean Dunes pressure zones due to physical barriers such as steep slopes in the East Zone and the existing golf course and sand dunes adjacent to the Ocean Dunes Zone. The recommended firm pumping capacities of the East and Ocean Dunes Zones are equal to the largest fire flow demand for each zone plus
MDD. Recommended firm pumping capacities for each booster pump station are summarized in Table 5-1 below.

**Sand Pines Pump Station**

The existing firm capacity of the Sand Pines Pump Station is insufficient to supply either the North Zone’s largest anticipated fire flow or the zone’s MDD in 2030. Replacing the existing pump station is recommended in order to provide the required demand and fire capacity to the North Zone. If the land in the North Pressure Zone continues to develop, or if the City extends future service further into the UGB, it is recommended that the City consider building a storage reservoir to serve customers by gravity and provide fire storage. However, due to the topography in the North Zone this new reservoir would either need to be an elevated tank, or a ground level tank located at an elevation that would also require transmission piping, and such construction is significantly more costly than replacing the Sand Pines Pump Station. If a reservoir is constructed to serve the North Zone, the Sand Pines Pump Station will still need to be expanded to meet the zone’s 764 gpm (1.1 mgd) MDD in 2030 even with the much larger fire suppression needs being fulfilled by the new reservoir. In the short term, it is recommended that the Sand Pines Pump Station be replaced to supply required fire flows to the North Zone with a future reservoir to be considered as required for future development.

**Table 5-1
Pumping Capacity Recommendation Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pump Station / Pressure Zone</th>
<th>Estimated Firm Capacity (gpm)</th>
<th>Largest Fire Flow (gpm)</th>
<th>MDD (gpm) 2010</th>
<th>MDD (gpm) 2020</th>
<th>MDD (gpm) 2030</th>
<th>Total Recommended Firm Capacity 2030 (gpm)</th>
<th>Additional Firm Capacity Needed (gpm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand Pines / North</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>601</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>4,264</td>
<td>3,684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Street / East</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>&lt;0.1</td>
<td>&lt;0.1</td>
<td>&lt;0.1</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>1,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Please see discussion below for alternative fire flow recommendations in the East Pressure Zone.

**31st Street/East Pump Station**

The 31st Street Pump Station is also insufficiently sized to supply a 1,500 gpm fire flow to the East Pressure Zone. In order to achieve a 1,500 gpm fire flow, expansion of the pump station to provide a firm capacity of approximately 1,600 gpm is needed. In addition, a 1,500 gpm fire flow cannot be transmitted through the existing 6-inch diameter water mains in this zone. Replacement of approximately 3,000 feet of 6-inch diameter mains with new 8-inch
and 12-inch diameter mains is required to achieve a 1,500 gpm fire flow throughout this pressure zone.

As no further development is expected in this zone and existing development is composed of single-family residential homes with building square footages less than 3,600 square feet, it is recommended that the City allow a reduced fire flow requirement of 1,000 gpm in the East Pressure Zone. This is the fire flow required by the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code for single family residential development with homes under 3,600 square feet. The existing pump station is capable of supplying an approximately 1,000 gpm fire flow throughout the zone with all pumps in service; however, it is recommended that the pump station be upgraded to a firm capacity of 1,100 gpm. Any future development, or redevelopment, in this area should then be restricted to a building construction type and size that does not require a fire flow of greater than 1,000 gpm.

It is further recommended that the 31st Street Pump Station be retrofitted with variable frequency drives (VFDs) to allow the station to effectively pump at lower flow rates to meet system demands during periods of low water usage. This function was previously performed by a hydropneumatic tank at the pump station. This tank has been taken out of service due to failure of the interior bladder separating the air and water chambers in the tank.

**Ocean Dunes Pump Station**

While the Ocean Dunes Pump Station is undersized to meet residential fire flow requirements within this pressure zone, analysis of the City’s water system indicates that customers in the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone could be served from the Main Pressure Zone if needed in an emergency. Although service pressures would be somewhat lower than those supplied by the Ocean Dunes Pump Station, pressure would be sufficient to meet minimum criteria established in Section 4. In order to meet fire flow demands in Ocean Dunes, the existing normally closed valve at Onadoone Court where it meets the 10-inch diameter distribution main connecting the WTP with the east hills could be replaced with a check valve which would open to meet a large fire demand in Ocean Dunes. This check valve would remain closed under normal demand conditions preserving existing service pressures within the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone.

**Back-up Power**

All constant-pressure pump stations should also be equipped with emergency backup power generating facilities because gravity supply from storage is not available to serve these zones in case of a power outage. The Sand Pines Pump Station, which serves the largest number of customers, has an existing back-up generator. The Ocean Dunes Pump Station does not have available space for a back-up generator but can be served from the Main Pressure Zone in an emergency as described above. The 31st Street Pump Station should be equipped with a standby generator.
Section 6 describes recommended improvements to meet pumping capacity needs.

Storage Volume Analysis

As discussed in Section 4, the total volume of storage required for the City’s distribution system includes operational storage, emergency storage and storage for fire suppression. Operational storage volume should be sufficient to supply demand fluctuations throughout the day resulting from typical customer water use patterns, 25 percent of MDD is a sufficient volume for the purposes of this plan. Emergency storage is provided to supply water during emergencies such as pipeline failures, power outages or natural disasters. A reasonable volume for emergency storage is approximately one MDD. Fire storage is provided to meet the single most severe fire flow demand within the service area.

Table 5-2 illustrates the individual storage components and combined storage needs recommended for operational, fire and emergency purposes under 2008 demand conditions and projected demands in the years 2010, 2020 and 2030. Existing storage capacity does not include the elevated steel Spruce Street Reservoir which is currently out of service. Even without the Spruce Street Reservoir, the City’s existing storage capacity is sufficient to meet projected demand through 2020 with a relatively small deficiency developing by 2030.

While overall storage capacity in Florence’s system is sufficient, additional development in the North Pressure Zone will increase the risk of reduced levels of service due to a mechanical failure or other emergency involving the Sand Pines Pump Station, the single source of supply to this zone. Improvement of the existing interties with the Heceta Water District, including construction of facilities to allow automated operation of these interties, will provide supply redundancy to the North Pressure Zone in an emergency. The City may wish to consider building a storage reservoir to serve customers by gravity and provide fire storage to the North Zone. Due to the topography in the North Zone this new reservoir would either need to be an elevated tank within the zone, or a ground level tank at an approximate ground elevation of 210 feet with transmission piping to connect to the distribution system. Reservoir construction is likely significantly more costly than expanding the Sand Pines Pump Station as recommended above. This future reservoir should only be considered as future expanded development warrants.

As stated above, the existing Spruce Street Reservoir is not needed to meet overall storage volume recommendations for the Florence Water System. Furthermore, bringing this reservoir back on-line may present some challenges. Based on conversations with City public works staff, information about this 1948 reservoir is limited but there is some consensus that the reservoir may have a lower overflow elevation than the Sand Pines and 31st Street/East Reservoirs which may cause rapid changes in reservoir level and frequent reservoir overflows. The reservoir would also likely require seismic retro-fitting and coating improvements. It is recommended that the City keep this reservoir off-line and plan to dismantle it in the long term. No additional storage need is anticipated in the 20-year
planning horizon unless the City expands service to a large number of new customers north of the current service area.

Table 5-2
Storage Volume Recommendation Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Storage Components (MG)</th>
<th>Recommended Total Storage (MG)</th>
<th>Existing Storage (MG)</th>
<th>Storage Deficiency (MG)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating</td>
<td>Fire</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1. Largest fire flow demand is assumed to be industrial/commercial/mixed use at 3,500 gpm for a duration of 3 hours. See Table 4-2.

The roof and rafter system of the existing 31st Street/East Reservoir is showing evidence of extensive coating failure and corrosion. In order to preserve this facility, protect water quality, and maintain the storage volume in this reservoir, this deficiency should be addressed. According to comments from City staff, it can be challenging to maintain required chlorine residuals in the East Pressure Zone. This is likely due to poor mixing in the reservoir and relatively slow water turnover from the small number of customers and water demands within the zone. It is recommended that a mixing system be installed in the 31st Street/East Reservoir in coordination with roof and rafter work.

Summary

This section presented an analysis of the City’s water distribution system. Recommended piping, pump station and reservoir improvements discussed in this section are illustrated on Figure 1 in Appendix A. These facility improvements are needed to correct existing system deficiencies and to serve the City’s projected water demand in 2030. Section 6 presents recommended capital improvements and estimates of project costs.
SECTION 6
RECOMMENDATIONS AND CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

General

This section presents recommended water system improvements based on the analysis and findings presented in Section 5. These recommendations include proposed supply, treatment, storage reservoir, booster pump station and water line improvements. Also presented is a capital improvement program (CIP) schedule for recommended improvements. Proposed system improvements are illustrated on Figure 1 in Appendix A.

Cost Estimating Data

An estimated project cost has been developed for each improvement project recommendation presented in this section. Cost estimates represent opinions of costs only, acknowledging that final costs of individual projects will vary depending on actual labor and material costs, market conditions for construction, regulatory factors, final project scope, project schedule and other factors. The American Association of Cost Engineers (AACE) classifies cost estimates depending on project definition, end usage and other factors. The cost estimates presented here are considered Class 4 with an end usage being a study or feasibility evaluation and an expected accuracy range of -30 percent to +50 percent. As the project is better defined the accuracy level of the estimates can be narrowed. Itemized project cost estimate summaries are presented in Appendix C. This appendix also includes a cost data summary for recommended water main improvements developed on a unit cost basis. Estimated project costs include approximate construction costs and an allowance for administrative, engineering and other project related costs.

The estimated costs included in this plan are planning level budget estimates presented in 2010 dollars. Since construction costs change over time, an indexing method to adjust present estimates in the future is useful. The Engineering News Record (ENR) Construction Cost Index (CCI) is a commonly used index for this purpose. For purposes of future cost estimate updating; the recent ENR CCI for Seattle, Washington is 8647 (February 2010).

Recommended System Improvements

Capital Improvement Program Funding

Presented below are recommended water system improvements for water supply, pump stations, storage reservoirs and distribution system piping. Project cost estimates are presented for all recommended improvements. It is recommended that the City’s water system capital improvement program be funded at approximately 750,000 dollars annually for the next five years. As this plan is updated annual funding amounts should be revisited. Since the costs for certain water system improvements may exceed this amount, the proposed
improvements listed in Table 6-5 are phased and sequenced so that the annual capital requirement for water system improvements is distributed over the 20-year planning horizon.

**Water Supply Improvements**

It is recommended that the City expand the existing groundwater supply system by approximately 350 gallons per minute (gpm) (0.5 million gallons per day (mgd)) in order to provide a total supply capacity of 3.2 mgd at the end of the 20-year planning horizon in 2030. As discussed in Section 5, the City’s projected maximum day demand (MDD) in 2020 will require all of the City’s existing 2.7 mgd supply capacity, thus supply expansion is recommended between 2015 and 2020. The City holds sufficient groundwater rights to allow production of 3.8 mgd from existing and future wells. Existing Water Treatment Plant (WTP) capacity is limited to approximately 3.0 mgd, thus further study is recommended to identify potential options for treating the recommended supply expansion. For the purposes of this plan it is assumed that the City will develop two new supply wells and associated treatment facilities. The proposed treatment facilities should be designed to accommodate future upsizing to allow treatment capacity to be expanded as needed beyond the 20-year planning horizon.

It is understood from previous work by the City that conditions in Florence’s aquifer, including high concentrations of naturally occurring iron and fine sand reduce well productivity over time due to well screen clogging caused by iron bacteria and sediment. Existing Well Nos. 1 and 4 were previously identified by City staff as needing rehabilitation in order to remove well screen clogging and restore well production capacity. This work was established by the City as part of an annual well rehabilitation program with an annual budget of 45,000 dollars that is included in the CIP presented herein.

The need for an emergency power generator to operate the WTP and supply wells was previously identified by the City. A subsequent analysis by the City concluded that an approximately 300 kilowatt (kW) emergency power generator would be capable of operating the WTP facilities and Well Nos. 1 through 12, all of the existing groundwater production capacity. It is recommended that an emergency power generator be installed at the existing WTP. The cost to install a 300 kW generator at the WTP is estimated at approximately 120,000 dollars.

**Pump Station Capacity**

*31st Street / East Pump Station*

In order to supply the recommended residential fire flow of 1,500 gpm to the East Pressure Zone, the 31st Street/East Pump Station must be expanded to a firm capacity of approximately 1,600 gpm and approximately 3,000 feet of 6-inch diameter main will need to be replaced with 8-inch and 12-inch diameter water mains. The estimated project cost of expanding the 31st Street/East Pump Station to deliver a 1,500 gpm fire flow is
approximately 120,000 dollars and the cost of replacing the 6-inch diameter mains in the East Pressure Zone is estimated at approximately 329,000 dollars. The total project cost to provide 1,500 gpm fire flow to the East Pressure Zone is approximately 449,000 dollars.

As discussed in Section 5, the East Pressure Zone is fully developed and the existing development in the pressure zone is composed of single-family residential structures with a building area of less than 3,600 square feet. According to the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code requirements, residential structures of this type and size require an available fire flow capacity of only 1,000 gpm. The existing 6-inch diameter water mains are capable of delivering this 1,000 gpm fire flow. The 31st Street/East Pump Station would need to be expanded to a firm capacity of approximately 1,100 gpm in order to deliver a 1,000 gpm fire flow with the largest pump out of service (firm capacity). The estimated project cost of expanding the 31st Street/East Pump Station is approximately 35,000 dollars. This is the total estimated cost required to deliver 1,000 gpm fire flow to the East Pressure Zone.

Due to the existing development conditions in the East Pressure Zone, with fully-developed single family homes under 3,600 square feet, and the requirements of the 2007 Oregon State Fire Code, it is recommended that the City consider providing a minimum fire flow of 1,000 gpm in the East Pressure Zone. The required 31st Street/East Pump Station upgrades to achieve this fire flow are recommended for completion in the immediate term prior to 2015. It is further recommended that the City take action to ensure that future development, or redevelopment, in this zone remains single-family residential structures that do not exceed 3,600 square feet unless further water system improvements are made.

It is further recommended that the 31st Street/East Pump Station be retrofitted with variable frequency drives (VFDs). This will help prevent the frequent cycling of pumps on and off for small demands within the zone which began after the failure of the station’s hydropneumatic tank. The project cost for renovating the pumps with VFDs is approximately 100,000 dollars and it is recommended that this improvement be completed in the next five years. The 31st Street/East Pump Station should also have a standby power generator to power the station in an emergency. Project costs for installing a standby generator are approximately 20,000 dollars. Generator installation is recommended as an immediate improvement to be completed in the next five years.

Ocean Dunes Pump Station

While the Ocean Dunes Pump Station is undersized to meet residential fire flow requirements within this pressure zone, it is not feasible to add an additional pump to the existing Hydronix package pump station. To meet residential fire flow requirements in this zone, it is recommended that the City install a check valve vault to bypass the normally closed valve at the south end of Onadoone Court. Under fire flow conditions in the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone, the check valve will open to allow supply to flow from the Main zone into the Ocean Dunes zone. The hydraulic grade in the Main Pressure Zone is only slightly lower than that of Ocean Dunes and the water distribution system analysis indicates that a check valve
connection between these two zones would improve minimum service pressures under fire flow conditions. Project cost for installing the check valve, vault and associated piping is approximately 76,000 dollars. This improvement is recommended as an immediate improvement to be completed in the next five years.

**North Zone Pump Station Replacement and Emergency Supply**

The North Pressure Zone is supplied directly from the Sand Pines Pump Station with no gravity feed from storage facilities and cannot currently be served except through pumping. With the existing configuration of this zone, the pump station requires a firm pumping capacity equal to the zone’s MDD plus the zone’s largest anticipated fire flow, a total of 4,350 gpm (approximately 6.24 mgd) in 2030. As discussed in Section 5, the existing firm capacity of the Sand Pines Pump Station is insufficient to supply either the zone’s largest anticipated fire flow or the zone’s MDD in 2030. It is recommended that the Sand Pines Pump Station be replaced with a new pump station with a firm capacity of 4,350 gpm to meet MDD plus 3,500 gpm commercial fire flow demands in the North Zone. The estimated project cost for replacing the Sand Pines Pump Station is approximately 1.5 million dollars. This improvement should be considered a short-term improvement, to be completed in the next ten years, unless commercial and industrial development occur sooner requiring expanded facilities at an earlier date.

In order to improve supply reliability to this pressure zone and address near-term deficiencies it is recommended that the City evaluate the potential to develop an automated intertie facility with the Heceta Water District. This intertie would be an upgrade of the existing 10-inch diameter, manually operated, emergency intertie on Highway 101 near Munsel Lake Road. A budget of 100,000 dollars is included for this improvement.

**Finished Water Storage**

**31st Street/East Reservoir**

Based on conversations with City staff and related observations, there is significant corrosion to the steel roof and rafters at the 31st Street/East Reservoir. It is recommended that the reservoir roof, rafters and column support be replaced in the next five years. The estimated project cost for replacing the roof is 150,000 dollars. According to comments from City staff, it can be challenging to maintain required chlorine residuals in the East Pressure Zone. This is likely due to poor mixing in the reservoir and relatively slow water turnover from the small number of customers and water demands within the zone. It is recommended that a mixing system be installed in the 31st Street/East Reservoir in coordination with roof, rafter and column replacement. The estimated project cost of installing a mixing system in the existing reservoir is approximately 60,000 dollars.
Future North Reservoir

As the North Pressure Zone continues to develop in the long term, a new storage reservoir should be considered to provide gravity supply for the zone and to provide fire suppression storage for existing and anticipated commercial and industrial customers. Adhering to the storage criteria outlined in Section 4, this proposed North Zone Reservoir would provide storage capacity equivalent to 100 percent of the zone’s projected MDD for emergencies, plus 25 percent of the zone’s projected MDD for operational storage and the zone’s largest required fire flow (3,500 gpm) for a duration of 3 hours. Given the low risk of an emergency occurring during MDD with a simultaneous fire flow it is recommended that a future reservoir to serve the North Pressure Zone be sized to only provide operational storage plus adequate capacity for fire flow. Using this approach, the total recommended storage capacity for the proposed North Zone Reservoir is approximately 1.0 million gallons (MG).

As discussed in Section 5, a future North Zone Reservoir will need to be either an elevated reservoir or a ground level reservoir located some distance to the east, where ground elevations are higher, with transmission piping to connect to the distribution system. Site planning for an elevated reservoir would also require careful coordination with the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan policies as they relate to view corridors within the City. The proposed North Reservoir’s estimated project cost is approximately 2.2 million dollars, assuming an elevated reservoir is constructed close to the distribution system. Itemized project cost estimate summaries are presented in Appendix C. This improvement should be considered a long term improvement beyond the 20-year planning horizon unless the City extends water service north to a large number of new customers making continued service with a continuous operation pump station less desirable.

Distribution System Piping Improvements

The water system analysis found that extensive distribution water main improvements are needed to provide sufficient fire flow capacities and accommodate system expansion. Each of these water line improvements is detailed below including a recommended timeframe for project completion.

Transmission Loop from Old Town to 35th Street via Kingwood, Redwood and Spruce

This extensive pipe replacement project will provide capacity to meet commercial fire flow needs in Old Town, along Hwy 101 between Old Town and Sand Pines and at the Peace Harbor Hospital. It improves transmission from both the Sand Pines Reservoirs and the WTP. Each item below is a potential phase of the approximately 3.7 million dollar total project.
Phase 1: Immediate – WTP through Old Town to Kingwood

1. Replace approximately 1,700 LF of 10-inch diameter WTP outlet piping from Willow Street east to Spruce Street with 16-inch lines
2. Replace approximately 5,000 LF of 10-inch diameter pipe on Spruce Street from north of 24th Street south to Highway 126 with 16-inch lines
3. Replace approximately 700 LF of 10-inch diameter piping on Highway 126 between Spruce and Quince Streets with 16-inch lines
4. Replace approximately 3,100 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Quince and 2nd Streets between Highway 126 and Maple Street with 16-inch lines
5. Construct a 16-inch diameter, approximately 700 LF crossing under Highway 101 on 2nd Street between Maple and Kingwood Streets

Phase 2: Short-Term – Kingwood from Old Town north to 35th

6. Replace approximately 2,200 LF of 4-inch and 6-inch diameter piping on Kingwood Street between 2nd Street and 9th Street with 16-inch lines
7. Replace approximately 3,600 LF of 6-inch and 8-inch diameter piping on Kingwood Street between 9th and 20th Streets with 12-inch lines
8. Replace approximately 4,100 LF of 10-inch diameter piping on Kingwood Street between 20th Street and Pacific View Drive with 12-inch lines

Phase 3: Medium-Term – Complete loop from 35th to WTP

9. Replace approximately 3,600 LF of 10-inch diameter piping on Redwood Street between 35th Street and 25th Street and on 25th Street between Redwood and Spruce Streets with 12-inch lines

Old Town – Bay Street Loop

This pipe replacement project, in conjunction with the transmission loop discussed above will provide improved fire flow to businesses in Old Town, as well as provide capacity for anticipated redevelopment in this area and replace aging and undersized water mains.

10. Replace approximately 800 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Nopal Street between 2nd and Bay Streets with 12-inch lines
11. Replace approximately 1,400 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Bay Street between Nopal and Kingwood Streets with 12-inch lines
12. Replace approximately 400 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Bay Street between Kingwood and Juniper Streets with 8-inch line
13. Construct approximately 700 LF of 12-inch diameter piping on Kingwood Street between Bay and 2nd Streets
14. Replace approximately 650 LF of 6-inch diameter piping from 1st Street at Harbor Street east into the Port of Siuslaw Campground with 12-inch lines
It is recommended that the Old Town – Bay Street Loop be completed as an immediate improvement (2010-2014).

*Highway 101 Westside Loop – 9th to 15th Streets*

15. Replace approximately 2,200 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on 15th Street/Airport Road between Kingwood Street and Highway 101 with 12-inch lines
16. Construct approximately 2,100 LF of 12-inch diameter piping on Highway 101 between 9th and 15th Streets replacing 6-inch piping between 10th and 14th Streets
17. Construct approximately 1,500 LF of 12-inch diameter piping on 9th Street between Kingwood Street and Highway 101

It is recommended that the Highway 101 Westside Loop be completed as a short-term improvement (2015-2019).

*Rhododendron Drive – 9th Street Loop*

These piping improvements will increase fire flow availability to Peace Harbor Hospital and nearby commercial zones.

18. Construct approximately 1,200 LF of 16-inch diameter piping on Rhododendron Drive between Greenwood and Kingwood Streets
19. Replace approximately 3,300 LF of 8-inch diameter piping on Rhododendron Drive between Greenwood and 9th Streets with 16-inch lines
20. Replace approximately 3,300 LF of 8-inch diameter piping on 9th Street between Rhododendron Drive and Kingwood Street with 16-inch lines

It is recommended that the Rhododendron Drive – 9th Street Loop be completed as a medium-term improvement (2020-2030).

*North Highway 101 Improvements for Commercial Fire Flow in North Zone*

21. Replace approximately 700 LF of 8-inch diameter piping on 37th Street between Oak Street and Highway 101 with 12-inch lines
22. Replace approximately 4,100 LF of 10-inch diameter asbestos cement (AC) piping on Highway 101 between 37th Street and Munsel Lake Road with 12-inch lines

It is recommended that these north Highway 101 piping improvements for increased commercial fire flow availability be completed as a medium-term improvement (2020-2030).
Local Piping Improvements for Commercial Fire Flow in Main Zone

23. Replace approximately 1,000 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on 30th Street between Oak and Redwood Streets with 12-inch lines
24. Replace approximately 1,500 LF of 8-inch diameter piping on 27th Street between Kingwood and Oak Streets with 12-inch lines
25. Replace approximately 2,900 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Airport Way between 20th Street and the dead end with 12-inch lines
26. Extend proposed 12-inch diameter main on Airport Way approximately 350 LF north to meet proposed 12-inch main on 27th Street
27. Construct approximately 1,300 LF of 8-inch diameter piping in the Oak Street right-of-way between 15th and 17th Streets and between 18th and 20th Streets
28. Replace approximately 1,000 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on 11th Street between Spruce Street and the Coastal Highlands Drive alignment with 12-inch lines
29. Replace approximately 1,700 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on 10th Street between Kingwood Street and Highway 101 with 8-inch lines
30. Replace approximately 2,100 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on 12th Street between Kingwood Street and Highway 101 with 8-inch lines
31. Replace approximately 800 LF of 6-inch diameter piping at Lane Community College between 30th and 31st Streets west of Oak with 12-inch lines

It is recommended that these local piping improvements for increased commercial fire flow availability be completed as a medium-term improvement (2020-2030).

Local Piping Improvements for Residential Fire Flow in Main Zone

32. Replace approximately 500 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on W 11th Street between Alder Court and Rhododendron Drive with 8-inch lines
33. Replace approximately 700 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Wildwinds Street and Riverview Lane west of Rhododendron Drive with 8-inch lines
34. Replace approximately 1,300 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on 12th Street and Coastal Highlands Drive between Spruce Street and Primrose Lane with 8-inch lines
35. Replace approximately 800 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Coastal Highlands Drive between Yew and Zebrwood Streets with 8-inch lines
36. Replace approximately 700 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Yew Street south of Coastal Highlands Drive with 12-inch line
37. Replace approximately 1,100 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Maple Street north of 15th Street with 8-inch line
38. Replace approximately 2,100 LF of 6-inch diameter piping on Willow Loop and East Willow Loop east of Willow Street with 8-inch line

It is recommended that these local piping improvements for increased residential fire flow availability be completed as a long-term improvement (beyond 2030).
Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone Fire Flow Improvements

In order to augment fire flow in the Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone and provide for long-term development within the Urban Growth Boundary (UGB) adjacent to the Ocean Dunes Golf Links, it is recommended that a 12-inch diameter water main be extended approximately 3,100 LF from Munsel Creek Loop in the North Pressure Zone east to Ocean Dunes Drive where a check valve will allow flow into Ocean Dunes from the North Pressure Zone in an emergency.

As development occurs in this area it is further recommended that this 12-inch water main be extended approximately 300 LF to the Main Pressure Zone at Munsel Lake Road with a pressure reducing valve (PRV) to control pressure supplied to the Main Zone.

39. Build an approximately 3,100 LF of 12-inch diameter water main extension from Munsel Creek Loop at 37th Street east to Ocean Dunes Drive
40. Construct approximately 400 LF of 8-inch diameter water main between Munsel Creek Loop water main extension described above and proposed check valve at the north end of Ocean Dunes Drive
41. Construct approximately 300 LF of 12-inch diameter water main between the north end of Ocean Dunes Drive and Munsel Lake Road

It is recommended that the Ocean Dunes pressure zone distribution system improvements be completed as a long-term improvement (beyond 2030).

Piping Improvements to Serve Potential Development in Main and North Zones

There are several large areas of land within Florence’s water service area that have potential for future development but are not currently served by water distribution mains. Following are the recommended major distribution mains to serve these areas. It is anticipated that these water mains will be constructed as needed for development and that their construction will be funded in part by the developer.

42. Construct approximately 3,600 LF of 8-inch diameter piping across the northern boundary of the Sand Pines Golf Course between existing water mains east of Rhododendron Drive and Oak Street
43. Extend the water main in Pacific View Drive west with approximately 1,500 LF 12-inch diameter piping to Rhododendron Drive
44. Replace approximately 500 LF of 8-inch diameter piping on 27th Street west of Kingwood Street with 12-inch line
45. Extend 27th Street water main approximately 2,200 LF west to Rhododendron Drive with 12-inch line
46. Extend Park Village Drive water main north approximately 3,300 LF from the Greentrees Village northern boundary to Pacific View Drive with 12-inch line. Tie-in to 27th Street water main extension described above.
47. Extend Manzanita and Southridge Drive water mains with approximately 1,800 LF of 8-inch diameter line south from existing dead-ends to connect with the proposed east-west 12-inch line between the North and Ocean Dunes Pressure Zones
48. Extend proposed 12-inch diameter main from the Heceta Water District intertie on Highway 101 at Munsel Lake Road approximately 3,400 LF north just past Heceta Beach Road, then approximately 800 LF east to Spruce Street
49. Extend 12-inch diameter main on Spruce Street at 52nd Street approximately 1,800 LF north to meet the proposed 12-inch line at Spruce Street just north of Heceta Beach Road
50. Extend proposed 12-inch diameter main on Highway 101 just north of Heceta Beach Road approximately 900 LF north to the future water service area boundary, then approximately 700 LF east to Spruce Street
51. Extend 12-inch diameter main on Spruce Street just north of Heceta Beach Road approximately 900 LF north to meet the proposed 12-inch line at the northern future water service area boundary
52. Construct approximately 700 LF of 12-inch from Fred Meyer on the west side of Hwy 101 north to the proposed Munsel Lake Village development
53. Construct approximately 1,900 LF of 12-inch diameter main from Hwy 101 at Munsel Lake Road west to the proposed Sand Ranch development
54. Construct approximately 3,400 LF of 12-inch diameter main on Munsel Lake Road from Spruce Street to Munsel Lane
55. Construct approximately 900 LF of 8-inch diameter main on Munsel Lane from Munsel Lake Road to Manzanita Drive
56. Construct approximately 3,300 LF of 12-inch diameter main on Munsel Lake Road from Munsel Lane to connect to existing piping near Waterford Downs

It is recommended that these piping improvements be completed as development occurs in the surrounding land. They are included in the CIP as long-term improvements (beyond 2030).

Annual Water Main Replacement Program

It is recommended that the City continue a program of replacing aging asbestos cement piping and undersized water mains. Funding for this program should be approximately 50,000 dollars annually.

Distribution System Piping Improvement Summary

The total cost for recommended distribution piping improvements through the 20-year planning period is approximately 8.3 million dollars with an additional 4.9 million dollars in piping improvements recommended beyond the year 2030. Tables 6-1 through 6-4 summarize the transmission and distribution system piping improvements described above in order of priority.
Additional Recommendations

It is recommended that additional engineering studies be conducted to advance the planning work completed in this master plan. The City completed a cost-of-service (water rate) analysis in 2009 and anticipates conducting a System Development Charge (SDC) analysis upon completion of this master plan. Updates to the existing Water Management and Conservation Plan as well as this master plan will also be required within the 20-year planning horizon.

Financial Evaluation and Plan

A long-term financial planning evaluation and strategy is required to support the recommended capital improvement program. Revenue generated from water rates and system connection fees is typically used to fund operating and maintenance costs, renewal and replacement costs of existing facilities and capital improvement projects. Adequate SDCs should be established to collect funds from new customers to pay for improvements that expand the capacity of the system without placing an undue burden on existing customers. It is recommended that approximately 20,000 dollars be budgeted in the next five years to complete the SDC study and 20,000 dollars every five years after that to review and update the financial plan including the water rate and SDC analyses.

Planning Updates

The City should plan for future updates of this Water System Master Plan and the Water Management and Conservation Plan. The Water System Master Plan should be updated every ten years at a minimum, and more frequently if significant changes occur in the system, such as an expansion of the water system service area. A progress report must be submitted every five years for the Water Management and Conservation Plan, with full update of the plan required every ten years.

Water System Capital Improvement Program

A summary of all the recommended improvements identified in this plan is presented in Table 6-5 which provides for project sequencing by showing prioritized immediate, short, medium and long-term recommendations. Immediate recommendations are those suggested to be completed in the next one to five years, short-term in the next six to 10 years, medium-term in the next 11 to 20 years and long-term beyond 20 years in the future. Estimated project costs are also summarized in Table 6-5.
Table 6-1
Recommended Immediate Distribution Piping Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIP No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Length (lf)</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>WTP Outlet Piping</td>
<td>Willow Street</td>
<td>Spruce Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Spruce Street</td>
<td>north of 24th Street</td>
<td>Highway 126</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>$880,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Highway 126</td>
<td>Spruce Street</td>
<td>Quince Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$124,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Quince and 2nd Streets</td>
<td>Highway 126</td>
<td>Maple Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3,100</td>
<td>$546,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2nd Street</td>
<td>Maple Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$124,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Nopal Street</td>
<td>2nd Street</td>
<td>Bay Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>$98,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Bay Street</td>
<td>Nopal Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>$171,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Bay Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Juniper Street</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Bay Street</td>
<td>2nd Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1st Street</td>
<td>Harbor Street</td>
<td>Port of Siuslaw Campground</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Immediate Piping Improvements Total $2,449,000
Table 6-2
Recommended Short-Term Distribution Piping Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIP No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Length (lf)</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>2nd Street</td>
<td>9th Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>$388,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>9th Street</td>
<td>20th Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>$440,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>20th Street</td>
<td>Pacific View Drive</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4,100</td>
<td>$501,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15th Street/Airport Road</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>$269,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>9th Street</td>
<td>15th Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>$257,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>9th Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>$183,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Short-Term Improvements Total**  
$2,038,000
### Table 6-3
Recommended Medium-Term Distribution Piping Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIP No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Length (lf)</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Redwood and 25th Streets</td>
<td>35th Street</td>
<td>Spruce Street at 25th Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>$440,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>Greenwood Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>$212,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>Greenwood Street</td>
<td>9th Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3,300</td>
<td>$581,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>9th Street</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3,300</td>
<td>$581,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>37th Street</td>
<td>Oak Street</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>37th Street</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4,100</td>
<td>$501,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>30th Street</td>
<td>Oak Street</td>
<td>Redwood Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>$122,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>27th Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Oak Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>$183,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Airport Way</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>dead end</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2,900</td>
<td>$354,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Airport Way</td>
<td>dead end</td>
<td>27th Street</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>$43,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Oak Street R-O-W</td>
<td>15th Street</td>
<td>20th Street</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>11th Street</td>
<td>Spruce Street</td>
<td>Coastal Highlands Drive</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>$122,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>10th Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,700</td>
<td>$170,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>12th Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>Highway 101</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>$210,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Lane CC (30th Street at Oak Street)</td>
<td>Oak Street</td>
<td>west</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>$98,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medium-Term Improvements Total**  
$3,833,000
### Table 6-4
**Recommended Long-Term Distribution Piping Improvements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIP No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Length (lf)</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Long-Term Improvements (2030+)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>W 11th Street</td>
<td>Alder Court</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Wildwinds Street and Riverview Lane</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>west</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>12th Street and Coastal Highlands</td>
<td>Spruce Street</td>
<td>Primrose Lane</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,300</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Coastal Highlands Drive</td>
<td>Yew Street</td>
<td>Zebrawood Street</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Yew Street</td>
<td>Coastal Highlands Drive</td>
<td>south</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Maple Street</td>
<td>15th Street</td>
<td>north</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Willow Loop</td>
<td>Willow Street</td>
<td>east</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>$210,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>North Zone to Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>Munsel Creek Loop at 37th</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Drive</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3,100</td>
<td>$379,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>North Zone to Ocean Dunes check valve line</td>
<td>Munsel Creek Loop extension</td>
<td>north end Ocean Dunes Drive</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>North Zone to Main Zone PRV at Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Drive</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>$37,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Sand Pines Golf Course</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>Oak Street</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>$360,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Pacific View Drive extension</td>
<td>Dead-end</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>$183,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>27th Street</td>
<td>Kingwood Street</td>
<td>west</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>$61,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>27th Street extension</td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive</td>
<td>east</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>$269,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIP No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>To</td>
<td>Diameter (inches)</td>
<td>Length (lf)</td>
<td>Estimated Project Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Park Village Drive extension</td>
<td>Greentrees Village</td>
<td>Pacific View Drive</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3,300</td>
<td>$403,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Manzanita and Southridge Drive extensions</td>
<td>North Pressure Zone</td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Highway 101 extension</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>north to Heceta Beach Road and east to Spruce</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4,200</td>
<td>$513,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Spruce Street extension</td>
<td>52nd Street</td>
<td>North to Heceta Beach Road</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>$220,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Highway 101 extension</td>
<td>Heceta Beach Road</td>
<td>north to service area boundary, east to Spruce</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>$196,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Spruce Street extension</td>
<td>Heceta Beach Road</td>
<td>north to service area boundary</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Village</td>
<td>Fred Meyer</td>
<td>north</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>$86,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Sand Ranch</td>
<td>Highway 101 at Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>west</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>$232,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>Spruce Street</td>
<td>Munsel Lane</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>$415,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Munsel Lane</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>Manzanita Drive</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Munsel Lake Road</td>
<td>Munsel Lane</td>
<td>Waterford Downs</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3,300</td>
<td>$403,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Long-Term Improvements Total** $4,913,000
### Capital Improvement Program Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water Supply &amp; Treatment</strong></td>
<td>New Wells</td>
<td>Additional supply development at new wellfield site</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$1,100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back-up Power</td>
<td>300 kW Generator for Wells &amp; WTP</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Well Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Rehab two wells annually</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$1,150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Construct new treatment facilities</td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$345,000</td>
<td>$2,675,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>$3,920,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pumping Facilities</strong></td>
<td>North Pressure Zone Replace Sand Pines Pump Station</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East Pressure Zone Upgrade controls and install VFDs</td>
<td></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrade pump station - increase firm capacity to 1,100 gpm</td>
<td></td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$155,000</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,655,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storage Facilities</strong></td>
<td>North Pressure Zone Replace roof of 0.5 MG 31st Street/East Hills Reservoir</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East Pressure Zone Install mixing system in 0.5 MG 31st Street/East Hills Reservoir</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$210,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,410,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main Pressure Zone</strong></td>
<td>Upgrade to 16-inch from Water Treatment Plant through Old Town to Kingwood Street</td>
<td>$1,974,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmission Loop</strong></td>
<td>Upgrade to 16-inch and 12-inch on Kingwood Street from Old Town to 35th Street</td>
<td>$1,329,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrade to 12-inch to complete loop from 35th Street to Water Treatment Plant</td>
<td>$440,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,173,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Distribution System</strong></td>
<td>Old Town - Bay Street Loop</td>
<td>$475,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Piping and Control Valves</strong></td>
<td>Highway 101 Westside Loop - 9th Street to 15th Street</td>
<td>$709,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhododendron Drive - 9th Street Loop</td>
<td>$1,374,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Highway 101 Improvements for Commercial Fire Flow</td>
<td>$587,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main Pressure Zone Piping Improvements for Commercial Fire Flow</td>
<td>$1,432,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main Pressure Zone Piping Improvements for Residential Fire Flow</td>
<td>$736,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Pressure Zone Fire Flow Improvements</td>
<td>$456,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Piping to Serve Future Development in Main and North Zones</td>
<td>$3,721,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Valves</strong></td>
<td>Onaoloune Court for fire flow from Main Pressure Zone to Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>$76,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ocean Dunes Drive for fire flow from Main Pressure Zone to north Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>$76,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pressure Reducing</strong></td>
<td>North to Main Pressure Zone PRV at northern edge of Ocean Dunes</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities</td>
<td>Funds replacement of asbestos cement (AC) and undersized pipe at $50,000 per year</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$1,250,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermittent Upgrade Intermittent with Heceta WD</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td>Water Rate and SDC Study</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning Studies</td>
<td>Water System Master Plan Update</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water Management and Conservation Plan Update</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,685,000</td>
<td>$2,288,000</td>
<td>$4,175,000</td>
<td>$5,489,000</td>
<td>$14,825,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sub-Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,605,000</td>
<td>$6,503,000</td>
<td>$4,763,000</td>
<td>$8,159,000</td>
<td>$23,050,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5 Year Annual Avg.** $721,000  **10 Year Annual Avg.** $1,010,000  **20 Year Annual Avg.** $743,550
Funding Sources

The City of Florence may fund the water capital maintenance and improvement programs from a variety of sources. In general, these sources can be summarized as: 1) governmental grant and loan programs; 2) publicly issued debt; and 3) cash resources and revenues. These sources are described below.

**Government Loan and Grant Programs**

**Oregon State Safe Drinking Water Financing Program**

Annual grants from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and matching state resources support the Safe Drinking Water Fund. The program is managed jointly by the Department of Human Services (DHS) - Drinking Water Program and the Oregon Economic and Community Development Department (OECDD). The Safe Drinking Water Fund program provides low-cost financing for construction and/or improvements of public and private water systems. This is accomplished through two (2) separate programs; Safe Drinking Water Revolving Loan Fund (SDWRLF) for collection, treatment, distribution and related infrastructure, and Drinking Water Protection Loan Fund (DWPLF) for sources of drinking water improvements prior to the water system intake.

SDWRLF lends up to eight million dollar per project, with a possibility of subsidized interest rate and principal forgiveness for a Disadvantaged Community. The standard loan term is 20 years or the useful life of project assets, whichever is less, with interest rates at 80 percent of the current state/local bond rate. The maximum award for the DWPLF is 100,000 dollars per project.

**Special Public Works Fund**

The Special Public Works Fund program provides funding for the infrastructure that supports job creation in Oregon. Loans and grants are made to eligible public entities for the purpose of studying, designing and building public infrastructure that leads to job creation or retention. There are four major project categories eligible for funding under this program:

- Public infrastructure needed to support job creation
- Community facilities that support the local economy
- Essential Community Facilities Emergency Projects
- Railroads

Water systems are listed among the eligible infrastructure projects to receive funding. The Special Public Works Fund is comprehensive in terms of the types of project costs that can be financed. As well as actual construction, eligible project costs can include costs incurred in conducting feasibility and other preliminary studies and for the design and construction engineering.
The Fund is primarily a loan program. Grants can be awarded, up to the program limits, based on job creation or on a financial analysis of the applicant's capacity for carrying debt financing. The total loan amount per project cannot exceed 15 million dollars. The OECDD is able to offer discounted interest rates that typically reflect low market rates for very good quality creditors. In addition, the Department absorbs the associated costs of debt issuance thereby saving applicants even more on the overall cost of borrowing. Loans are generally made for 20-year terms, but can be stretched to 25 years under special circumstances.

**Water/Wastewater Fund**

The Water/Wastewater Fund was created by the Oregon State Legislature in 1993. It was initially capitalized with lottery funds appropriated each biennium and with the sale of state revenue bonds since 1999. The purpose of the program is to provide financing for the design and construction of public infrastructure needed to ensure compliance with the Safe Drinking Water Act or the Clean Water Act.

Eligible activities include costs for constructing improvements for expansion of drinking water, wastewater or stormwater systems. To be eligible a system must have received, or is likely to soon receive, a Notice of Non-Compliance by the appropriate regulatory agency, associated with the Safe Drinking Water Act or the Clean Water Act. Projects also must meet other state or federal water quality statutes and standards. Funding criteria include projects that are necessary to ensure that municipal water and wastewater systems comply with the Safe Drinking Water Act or the Clean Water Act.

In addition, other limitations apply including:

- The project must be consistent with the acknowledged local comprehensive plan.
- The municipality will require the installation of meters on all new service connections to any distribution lines that may be included in the project.
- The funding recipient shall certify that a registered professional engineer will be responsible for the design and construction of the project.

The Water/Wastewater Fund provides both loans and grants, but it is primarily a loan program. The loan/grant amounts are determined by a financial analysis of the applicant's ability to afford a loan including the following criteria: debt capacity, repayment sources and other factors.

The Water/Wastewater Fund financing program's guidelines, project administration, loan terms and interest rates are similar to the Special Public Works Fund program. The maximum loan term is 25 years or the useful life of the infrastructure financed, whichever is less. The maximum loan amount is 15 million dollars per project through a combination of direct and/or bond funded loans. Loans are generally repaid with utility revenues or voter-approved bond issuance. A limited tax general obligation pledge may also be required.
Certain entities may seek project funding within this program through the sale of state revenue bonds.

**Public Debt**

**Revenue Bonds**

Revenue bonds are commonly used to fund utility capital improvements. The bond debt is secured by the revenues of the issuing utility and the debt obligation does not extend to other City resources. With this limited commitment, revenue bonds typically require security conditions related to the maintenance of dedicated reserves referenced as bond reserves and financial performance measures which are added to the bond debt as service coverage. In order to qualify to sell revenue bonds, the City must show that the net revenue defined as total revenue less operating and maintenance expense, for the water fund is equal to or greater than a standard factor, typically 1.2 to 1.4 times the annual revenue bond debt service. This factor is commonly referred to as the coverage factor, and is applicable to revenue bonds sold on the commercial market. There is no bonding limit, except the practical limit of the utility’s ability to generate sufficient revenue to repay the debt and meet other security conditions. In some cases, poor credit may impair a community’s ability to acquire and use revenue bonds.

Revenue bonds incur relatively higher interest rates than government programs, but due to the highly competitive nature of the low-interest government loans, revenue bonds are assumed to be a more reliable source of funding as they typically can be obtained by most communities.

**Water Fund Cash Resources and Revenues**

The City’s financial resources available for capital funding include rate funding, cash reserves, and SDCs.

SDCs are sources of funding generated through development and system growth and are typically used by utilities to support capital funding needs. The charge is intended to recover a fair share of the costs of existing and planned facilities that provide capacity to serve new growth.

Oregon Revised Statue (ORS) 223.297 – 223.314 defines SDCs and specifies how they shall be calculated, applied, and accounted for. By statute, an SDC amount can be structured to include one or both of the following two components:

- **Reimbursement Fee** – Intended to recover an equitable share of the cost of facilities already constructed or under construction.
• Improvement Fee – Intended to recover a fair share of future, planned, capital improvements needed to increase the capacity of the system.

The reimbursement fee methodology must consider such things as the cost of existing facilities and the value of unused capacity in those facilities. The calculation must also ensure that future system users contribute no more than their fair share of existing facilities costs. Reimbursement fee proceeds may be spent on any capital improvements or debt service repayment related to the system for which the SDC is applied. For example, water reimbursement SDCs must be spent on water improvements or water debt service.

The improvement fee methodology must include only the cost of projected capital improvements needed to increase system capacity. In other words, the cost of planned projects that correct existing deficiencies, or do not otherwise increase capacity, may not be included in the improvement fee calculation. Improvement fee proceeds may be spent only on capital improvements (or related debt service), or portions thereof, that increase the capacity of the system for which they were applied.

Summary

This section presents recommendations for improvements to the City’s storage reservoirs, pump stations and distribution system. The total estimated project cost of these improvements is approximately 14.9 million dollars for the 20-year planning horizon. Of the improvements required in the 20-year planning horizon, approximately 10.1 million dollars of these improvements are required in the next ten years. Approximately 750,000 dollars per year should be budgeted annually over the next five years for improvement projects. Financial planning work is recommended to evaluate overall water system financial needs and to identify funding options and alternatives.
## Table of Contents

Executive Summary .......................................................................................... ES-1

1. Introduction .................................................................................................. 1-1
   - Overview ..................................................................................................... 1-1
   - Plan Organization ....................................................................................... 1-1
   - Affected Local Governments ..................................................................... 1-2
   - Plan Update Schedule .............................................................................. 1-2

2. Water Supplier Description ......................................................................... 2-1
   - Source and Facilities ................................................................................ 2-1
   - Interconnections with Other Systems ..................................................... 2-2
   - Intergovernmental Agreements .................................................................. 2-2
   - Service Area Description and Population .............................................. 2-2
   - Records of Water Use .............................................................................. 2-3
     - Peaking Factor ....................................................................................... 2-10
     - Consumption .......................................................................................... 2-10
     - Customer Characteristics and Use Patterns ....................................... 2-10
     - Annual Consumption ........................................................................... 2-12
     - Top Water Users .................................................................................. 2-13
     - Indoor and Outdoor Water Use ............................................................ 2-16
     - Single-Family Residential and Commercial Water Use Trends .......... 2-17
     - Residential Per Capita Demand ............................................................ 2-19
     - Unaccounted-for Water ....................................................................... 2-19
     - City Water Rights .................................................................................. 2-20
     - Aquatic Resource Concerns ................................................................. 2-22
     - Evaluation of Water Rights/Supply ...................................................... 2-22

3. Water Conservation ...................................................................................... 3-1
   - Current Conservation Measures .............................................................. 3-1
   - Use and Reporting Program ..................................................................... 3-3
   - Required Conservation Programs ............................................................ 3-3
   - Expanded Use under Extended Permits ................................................ 3-5
   - Requirements Based on Water Service Population in Excess of 7,500 .... 3-5

4. Curtailment Plan ......................................................................................... 4-1
   - Introduction .............................................................................................. 4-1
   - History of System Curtailment Episodes ................................................. 4-1
   - Curtailment Stages and Event Triggers .................................................... 4-2

5. Water Supply ............................................................................................... 5-1
   - Delineation of Service Areas .................................................................... 5-1
   - Population Projections ............................................................................ 5-1
   - Demand Forecast ..................................................................................... 5-2
   - Schedule to Exercise Permits and Comparison of Projected Need to Available Sources ................................................................................................................. 5-5
   - Alternative Sources ............................................................................... 5-7
   - Quantification of Projected Maximum Rate and Monthly Volume .......... 5-9
   - Mitigation Actions under State and Federal Law .................................... 5-10
Appendices

A  Letter to Affected Local Government
B  City of Florence Water System Map
C  City of Florence Water Rights Table

Exhibits

2-1  City of Florence Service Population Estimates
2-2  City of Florence Historic Average, Maximum and 3-day Maximum Day Demand, and
     Maximum Month Demand
2-3  City of Florence Historic Overall Per Capita Demands (gpcd), 2004–2008
2-4  City of Florence Historic Overall Demands, 2004–2008
2-5  City of Florence Historic Overall Per Capita Demands, 2004–2008
2-6  City of Florence Annual Events
2-7  City of Florence Historic Monthly Demands, 2004-2008
2-8  City of Florence Historic Peaking Factors, 2004-2008
2-9  Customer Categories and Numbers of Accounts, December 2008
2-10 City of Florence Annual Metered Consumption by Customer Category, MG
2-11 Percentage of Annual Water Use by Customer Category, 2008
2-12 City of Florence Largest Individual Water Accounts Annual Consumption, 2008
2-13 Monthly Metered Consumption by Category for Customers within the City of Florence,
     2006-2008
2-14 City of Florence Average Monthly Consumption by Season and Customer Category,
     2008
2-15 City of Florence Average Annual Indoor and Outdoor Metered Consumption; Select
     Customer Categories, 2008
2-16 City of Florence Historic Monthly Single-family Residential Water Bimonthly Use per
     Account, 2006-2008
2-17 Monthly and Annual Rates of Unaccounted-for Water, 2004-2008
2-18 Listed Fish Species in Munsel Creek

4-1  Water Shortage Stages and Initiating Conditions

5-1  City of Florence Population Projections
5-2  Average and Maximum Day Demand Projections for Limits of City of Florence Water
     Service Area, mgd
5-3  Projected Maximum Day Demands for the City of Florence City Limits and UGB
5-4  Projected Maximum Day Demands within the City of Florence City Limits, and
     Groundwater Rights, cfs
5-5  Projected Maximum Day Demands within the City of Florence UGB, and Groundwater
     Rights, cfs
5-6  Projected Maximum Day Demands within the City of Florence UGB, Groundwater
     Rights, and Current Water System Capacities, cfs
Executive Summary

The City of Florence (City) submits this Water Management and Conservation Plan (WMCP) for review and approval by the Oregon Water Resources Department (OWRD). The City’s water use permit G-15056 originally required submittal of a WMCP by April 18, 2005. However, the City requested and was granted an extension of this deadline to September 19, 2009.

On June 23, 2009, OWRD issued a final order approving an extension of time for development of permit G-15056. The final order provides that the City is limited to diversion of 2.4 cubic feet per second (cfs) under permit G-15056 until OWRD issues a final order approving the City’s WMCP. As part of this WMCP, the City requests access to the remaining undeveloped portion (0.6 cfs) of extended permit G-15056, which is the most feasible and appropriate water supply alternative available to the City.

The City operates a public community water system that supplies drinking water to approximately 9,410 City residents. The City is committed to maintaining and improving existing water management and conservation measures, and will initiate a number of new measures within the next five years.

This WMCP satisfies the requirements of Oregon Administrative Rule (OAR) Chapter 690, Division 86. The Plan also presents existing and planned water conservation programs for the City. The Plan is organized according to the major sections of the Division 86 rules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WMCP Section</th>
<th>OAR Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 1 – Introduction</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2 – Water Supplier Description</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3 – Water Conservation</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4 – Curtailment</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5 – Water Supply</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description of Municipal Water Supplier

As of 2008, the City provided water to a service population of approximately 9,410 within the City limits, and two residential accounts outside the City limits. The City’s municipal water supply comes from groundwater supplied by Wells 1 through 12, located on the eastern margin of the City, which appropriate water from a dunal aquifer. Currently, these wells do not have the capacity to produce the full amount of water authorized by the City’s water rights. Furthermore, the City’s population and demand for water are increasing and likely will exceed the existing water supply within the 20-year planning period for this WMCP. The City also holds a water right to divert water from Munsel Creek, but this water right is not currently in use. The City has four aboveground reservoirs, one of which is currently offline. Water diverted under the City’s groundwater rights is treated at the City’s water treatment plant (WTP).
Water Conservation Element

Current Conservation Measures
The City is committed to wise water use and employs several existing water management and conservation measures, as summarized below.

- Inclining Block Water Rate Structure
- Monthly Water Billing Cycle (New as of August, 2009)
- System Development Charges
- Landscaping Code
- Housing Rehabilitation Grant Program
- Residential Water Conservation Partnership
- Water Quality Report
- Meter Testing and Maintenance
- Leak Detection and Repair
- Water Audits
- Public Education

Five-Year Benchmarks for Conservation and Management Measures
During the next 5 years, the City plans to initiate, continue, or expand the following programs:

- Conduct an annual City-wide water audit using a systematic and documented methodology for estimating water produced and consumed, unaccounted-for water, and unmetered authorized and unauthorized uses.
- Separate the data and tracking of multi-family accounts from the commercial accounts to better characterize those user categories. This will help clarify the extent of commercial and residential use.
- Maintain City utility billing records for at least 5 years to provide historical water consumption data.
- Continue to require meters for all development within the City.
- Continue to conduct annual meter testing and maintenance for 3-inch and larger meters.
- Continue to use an inclining block water rate structure that supports and encourages water conservation.
- Continue routine water system surveillance and response to reported leaks.
- Provide more detailed conservation messages and tips in monthly water bills, including reminders to turn off irrigation systems during the winter.
- Expand the City’s website to include tips and techniques for indoor, outdoor, and commercial water conservation.
- Host a water conservation booth at annual City events and festivals.
- Provide informative materials (brochures, samples) in the City’s building department where people come to apply for permits.
- Post “how-to” technical information about conservation on the City’s website for residential and commercial users.
• Conduct property manager workshops on conservation at multi-family residences.
• Conduct an evaluation of conservation opportunities at multi-family residential facilities, and conduct water audits of the three largest water users in that category.
• Make available indoor conservation kits. Kits could include faucet aerators, low-flow shower heads, toilet leak detectors, and a list of other indoor water conservation options and techniques.
• Make available outdoor conservation kits. Kits could include lawn watering measuring cans, rain gauges, hose nozzles with variable spray, and packages of drought-resistant plant seeds.
• Evaluate opportunities to reuse water and use non-potable water.

**Water Curtailment Element**

The City proposes a water curtailment plan that contains four stages:

- Stage 1 - Water Shortage Alert
- Stage 2 - Serious Water Shortage
- Stage 3 - Severe Water Shortage
- Stage 4 - Critical Water Shortage

The “triggers” for each stage, and the actions taken during each stage, are described in Section 4 of this WMCP. In general, the actions taken progress from voluntary to mandatory and from minor to major in response to the severity of the water shortage.
1. Introduction

This section satisfies the requirements of OAR 690-086-125.

Overview

OAR 690-086-0125

The City of Florence (City) is located on Highway 101 and along the north bank of the Siuslaw River on the central Oregon coast. The City, located in the southern third of the western edge of Lane County, is approximately 172 miles southwest of Portland and 61 miles west of Eugene. Florence is the major coastal town in Lane County. The City hosts several events and festivals throughout the year and has an increased resident and visitor population during the summer months.

As of 2008, the City provided water to a service population of approximately 9,410. The City also serves two residential accounts outside of the City limits, but the population represented by these accounts is within the error of the population estimates for the City, so the service area population is not adjusted to include these two accounts.

The City’s municipal water supply is from groundwater supplied by Wells 1 through 12, located along the eastern margin of the City, that appropriate water from a dunal aquifer. Currently, these wells do not have the capacity to produce the full amount of water authorized by the City’s water rights. Furthermore, the City’s population and demand for water are increasing and will likely exceed the existing water supply within the 20-year planning period for this water management and conservation plan (WMCP). The City also holds a water right to divert water from Munsel Creek, tributary to the Siuslaw River, but this water right is not currently in use. Historically, the City purchased a portion of its water supply from Heceta Water District (HWD); however, the City stopped purchasing water from HWD in 2003 after the expansion of the water treatment plant (WTP) and wellfield that included Wells 8-12.

The City has four aboveground reservoirs: an elevated 250,000-gallon tank near the City shop (currently offline and not in use); a 500,000-gallon steel tank on the east hills; and two 2,000,000-gallon tanks near the Sand Pines Golf Course. Water diverted under all of the City’s groundwater rights is treated at the City’s WTP. Currently, the WTP has a capacity of 4.6 cubic feet per second (cfs) or 3 million gallons per day (mgd). This capacity is 1.24 cfs (0.8 mgd) less than the full value of the City’s existing groundwater rights.

Plan Organization

This WMCP fulfills the requirements of Oregon Administrative Rule (OAR) Chapter 690, Division 86. The WMCP describes water management, conservation, and curtailment measures that will assist the City in the wise management of its water resources. The WMCP is organized according to the major sections of the Division 86 rules, as follows:
## Water Management and Conservation Plan, September 2009

### Affected Local Governments
The following entity is an “affected local government,” according to OAR 690-005-0015:

- Lane County

Thirty days before submitting this WMCP to OWRD, the draft plan was made available for review by the affected local government listed above along with a request for comments related to consistency with the local government’s comprehensive land use plan (if any). The letter requesting comments is included in Appendix A. Lane County did not submit any comments during the 30-day comment period. Although not an “affected local government” as defined by the rule cited above, a courtesy copy of this draft WMCP was also sent to Heceta Water District (HWD). HWD did not provide any informal comments.

### Plan Update Schedule
The City plans to submit an update of this WMCP within 10 years of receiving the final order approving the WMCP. As required by OAR Chapter 690, Division 86, a progress report will be submitted within 5 years of receiving a final order approving this WMCP.

---

### Table of Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 1 – Introduction</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2 – Water Supplier Description</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3 – Water Conservation</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4 – Curtailment</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5 – Water Supply</td>
<td>OAR 690-086-0170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Water Supplier Description

This section satisfies the requirements of OAR 690-086-0140.

Source and Facilities

OAR 690-086-0140(1), (8)

The City’s water source is groundwater. City wells are completed in dunal sand deposits that cover much of the coastal plain along the central Oregon coast. The thickness of the sand dunes in this area varies from approximately 100 to 200 feet. The quality of water pumped from the dunal wellfield is generally good, with the exception of high concentrations of naturally occurring iron that creates taste and staining problems. To remove the iron, the City operates a biological treatment system that treats the groundwater before disinfection and distribution.

The City holds three groundwater rights totaling 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd). Currently, the City’s wellfield (Wells 1 through 12) does not have the capacity to produce the full amount of water allowed by its water rights. Based on observed production capacity in August 2007, the City wells produce only 4.2 cfs (2.7 mgd). Historically, the City purchased a portion of its water supply from HWD; however, the City stopped purchasing water from HWD in 2003 after the expansion of the WTP and completion of the wellfield including Wells 8-12.

The City has four aboveground reservoirs: an elevated 250,000-gallon tank near the City shop (currently offline and not in use); a 500,000-gallon steel tank on the east hills; and two 2,000,000-gallon tanks near the Sand Pines Golf Course. Water diverted under all of the City’s groundwater rights is treated at the City’s WTP. The WTP currently has a capacity of 4.6 cfs or 3 mgd. This capacity is currently 1.24 cfs (0.8 mgd) less than the full face value of the City’s existing groundwater rights.

Appendix B depicts the City’s water system, including sources of water, storage facilities, treatment facilities, major transmission and distribution lines, pump stations, interconnections with other municipal water supply systems, and the existing and planned future service area.

In recent years, the City has made several improvements to its water system infrastructure. In 1994-1995, green sand filters 4, 5, and 6 were installed, along with Wells 4, 5, and 6. In 2003-2004, Wells 8 through 12 were constructed and biological filters (for iron removal) were installed. In 2004, the City stopped using chlorine gas and changed to sodium hypochlorite and added a chlorine contact chamber. As part of the WTP expansion with the biological filters, the City installed pumps to transfer the backwash water from the biological filters to settling ponds. This included the installation
of air compressors for the biological filter process and replacement of the existing air blower with two new air blowers.

The City’s distribution system has expanded to accommodate new subdivisions. The City recently installed a 12-inch water main beginning just south of the intersection of Highway 101 and Munsel Lake Road, crossing easterly across Highway 101 and continuing east to Spruce Street. The 12-inch water main then extends from Munsel Lake Road north along the recently constructed Spruce Street to its terminus. Additionally, a new 8-inch water main was extended along the east side of Highway 101 from Munsel Lake Road to the current City limits to approximately 52nd Street.

**Interconnections with Other Systems**  
**OAR 690-086-0140(7)**

The City has two metered interconnections with HWD, located as follows:

- Rhododendron Drive. Water can flow through an 8-inch-diameter pipe from HWD to the City.

- Highway 101 and Munsel Lake Road. Water can flow through a 10-inch-diameter pipe either way between HWD and the City.

**Intergovernmental Agreements**  
**OAR 690-086-0140(1)**

In 1997, the City, Lane County (County), and HWD entered an intergovernmental agreement (IGA) regarding cooperative planning for public water services. The purpose of the 1997 IGA was improved planning coordination and efficient provision of necessary public water services for residents and businesses in the Florence area. The 1997 IGA included provisions for mutual exchange of information, development of an Urban Services Agreement, notice to HWD of land use actions being considered by the City and/or County, and notice to the County and City of new long-range or capital improvement plans or amendments considered by HWD.

In 2003, the City and HWD signed an IGA for Sale of Surplus Water to Out-of-District Customers for Municipal Use. This IGA allows the City to purchase surplus water from HWD.

**Service Area Description and Population**  
**OAR 690-086-0140(2)**

The City is located on Highway 101 and along the north bank of the Siuslaw River on the central Oregon coast. The City, located in the southern third of the western edge of Lane County, is approximately 172 miles southwest of Portland and 61 miles west of Eugene, and is the major coastal town in Lane County. The City hosts several events and festivals throughout the year and has an increased resident and visitor population during the non-winter months.
The current service area, shown in Appendix B, consists of the area within the City limits and two residential accounts outside the City limits but within the UGB. As of 2008, the City provided water to a service population of approximately 9,410. The City uses population estimates developed annually by Portland State University’s (PSU) Population Research Center for the population within City limits to estimate its service population. The City also serves two residential accounts outside the City limits, but the population represented by these accounts is within the error of the population estimates for the City, so the service area population is not adjusted to include these two accounts.

**Exhibit 2-1** presents City population estimates from U.S. Census data in 1990 and 2000, and PSU’s annual estimates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PSU (July 1)</th>
<th>U.S. Census</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>5,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>7,340</td>
<td>7,263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>7,460</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>7,780</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>7,830</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>8,185</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006*</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007*</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>9,410</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ND = no data
* The population estimates for 2006 and 2007 are the same because the City did not submit data to PSU in 2007.

The City has experienced growth since 1990. The average annual growth rate between 1990 and 2000 was approximately 3.5 percent, and from 2000 to 2008 was approximately 3.3 percent.

**Records of Water Use**

*OAR 690-086-0140(4) and (9)*

**Terminology**
Demand refers to total water production, or the sum of metered consumption (residential, commercial, industrial, and municipal), unmetered uses (for example, fire fighting or hydrant flushing), and water lost to leakage and reservoir overflow. For the City, demand (production) is the total amount of water entering the distribution system.

Metered use or consumption refers to the portion of water use that is recorded by customer meters.

Connection refers to a metered connection of a customer to the distribution system.

Unaccounted-for water (sometimes known as unbilled or non-revenue water) refers to the difference between production and billed consumption. Unaccounted-for water includes unmetered hydrant use, other unmetered uses, water lost to reservoir overflow, and leakage. Meter inaccuracies (both production and customer), and data handling errors also contribute to unaccounted-for water.

Specific demand terms include:

- **Average day demand (ADD):** total annual production divided by 365 days.
- **Maximum day demand (MDD):** the highest daily production during a calendar year.
- **3-day maximum day demand (3-d MDD):** the average of the daily demand the day before, the day of, and the day after the maximum day event. This parameter gives an indication of the duration of a high water demand period.
- **Maximum monthly demand (MMD):** the average daily demand during the calendar month with the highest total demand.
- **Monthly demand:** The volume of water produced during each of the 12 calendar months. Monthly demand is expressed either as a total volume produced per month or as an average daily demand per month by dividing the monthly volume by the number of days in the month.
- **Maximum day per month demand:** the highest daily production during each of the 12 calendar months.
- **Peaking factor:** a ratio of one demand to another. The most common is MDD to ADD.

MDD is an important value for water system planning. The City’s supply facilities and water rights must be capable of meeting the MDD. If the MDD exceeds the combined supply capacity on any given day, finished water storage levels will be reduced. Consecutive days at or near the MDD will result in a water shortage.

The most common units for expressing demands are mgd. One mgd is equivalent to 695 gallons per minute (gpm) or 1.55 cfs. Units of million gallons (MG) also are used.
Demand

Annual Demand: Overall and Per Capita

Overall demands reflect the amount of water produced or purchased from another water provider during a given period and are expressed in units of gallons per day (gpd) or mgd. Overall per capita demands are overall demands normalized to a community’s population and are presented in units of gallons per capita per day (gpcd). Because overall demand includes all use by commercial, industrial, and municipal customers as well as residential customers, the calculated per capita demand values exceed the amounts of water actually used by a typical individual, residential customer. Estimates of residential per capita demand are presented later in this section.

Exhibit 2-2 summarizes the City’s average day, maximum day, and maximum month demand data for the period 2004 through 2008. Exhibit 2-3 presents the overall per capita demands, or the total demand from all sources divided by the service area population. Exhibit 2-4 graphically displays overall demand values, and Exhibit 2-5 displays per capita values.

**EXHIBIT 2-2**
City of Florence Historic Average, Maximum and 3-day Maximum Day Demand, and Maximum Month Demand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ADD (mgd)</th>
<th>Date of MDD</th>
<th>MDD (mgd)</th>
<th>3-d MDD (mgd)</th>
<th>Month of Maximum Demand</th>
<th>MMD (mgd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>13-Aug</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>2.22</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>2.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>31-Aug</td>
<td>1.94</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>1.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>28-Jun</td>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>2.08</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>1.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>20-Jun</td>
<td>2.17</td>
<td>1.91</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>1.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>11-Jul</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>1.94</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>1.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 2-3**
City of Florence Historic Overall Per Capita Demands (gpcd), 2004–2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>ADD</th>
<th>MDD</th>
<th>MMD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>7,830</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>8,185</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>8,270</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>9,410</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXHIBIT 2-4
City of Florence Historic Overall Demands, 2004–2008

EXHIBIT 2-5
City of Florence Historic Overall Per Capita Demands, 2004–2008
Between 2004 and 2008, ADD ranged from 1.06 mgd to 1.23 mgd, and averaged 1.15 mgd. While the City’s overall ADD was relatively constant from 2004 to 2008, the per capita ADD decreased at a rate of approximately 9 gpcd per year. Similar trends were observed for MMD and MDD. These trends may be partially the result of increased conservation awareness, but also may result from building codes requiring more water-efficient appliances for new dwellings.

Overall system MDD ranged from 1.94 mgd to 2.32 mgd, with the highest value occurring on August 13, 2004. Per capita MDD decreased approximately 15 gpcd per year between 2004 and 2008. The MDD occurred in June two years, in July one year, and in August two years.

Overall system 3-d MDD ranged from 1.80 mgd to 2.22 mgd, and averaged 1.99 mgd. The 3-day MDD averaged 94 percent of the MDD during the period.

MMD ranged from 1.68 mgd to 2.03 mgd, and averaged 1.83 mgd. Per capita MMD decreased at a rate of approximately 14 gpcd per year. During the 5-year period, MMD occurred in July four years and in August one year.

MDDs often fluctuate from year to year because they are strongly influenced by weather patterns such as the following:

- Maximum temperatures
- The number of consecutive days at high temperatures
- When the high temperatures occur during the summer. (For example, if high temperatures occur early in the summer, the demand may be higher because residents are more consistent in their outdoor irrigation. Later in the summer, customers may not be as inclined to maintain green landscapes.)
- Overall rainfall levels during the summer
- Consecutive days without rainfall
- Number of new homes with new landscapes because owners generally will keep newly installed landscapes thoroughly watered
Furthermore, the City’s economy is partially supported by tourism. Economic factors that affect tourism can influence water demand. **Exhibit 2-6** lists regularly scheduled events and estimated visitor population.

**EXHIBIT 2-6**  
City of Florence Annual Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Visitor Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winter Folk Festival</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home and Garden Show</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhododendron Festival(^1)</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>15,000 to 20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quilt Show(^2)</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chowder Blues &amp; Brews</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>3,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) This is a 3-day event.  
\(^2\) Occurs only in odd-numbered years.
Monthly Demands

The City experiences considerably higher demands during the summer months. These higher demands likely are related to irrigation of landscapes and increased resident and tourist populations. Exhibit 2-7 shows the City’s monthly demand pattern from January 2004 to December 2008. Both average monthly demand and maximum day per month demand are shown. The peak summer demand period of June through September for each year also is indicated. This peak demand period has accounted for an average of 47 percent of total annual demand for the City, with the remaining 53 percent of demand distributed across the remaining two-thirds (8 months) of the year.

EXHIBIT 2-7
City of Florence Historic Monthly Demands, 2004-2008
**Peaking Factor**

Peaking factors are useful for estimating peak demands when only average day or maximum month demands are known or measured. The maximum to average day demand (MDD/ADD) peaking factor helps describe peak summer demand within the system. **Exhibit 2-8** shows several peaking factors. The system MDD to ADD peaking factor has averaged 1.8 during the period 2004 through 2008. The system-wide MDD to MMD peaking factor averaged 1.2 during the same period, and the MMD to ADD peaking factor averaged 1.6.

**EXHIBIT 2-8**
City of Florence Historic Peaking Factors, 2004-2008

```
2.5
2.0
1.5
1.0
0.5
0.0
2004 2005 2006 2007 2008
Peaking Factors
MDD to ADD = 1.8
MDD to MMD = 1.2
MMD to ADD = 1.6
```

**Consumption**

Consumption is equal to the metered water use within the system. Consumption data from billing records are used to analyze and describe the ways in which water is used within the City. All customers served by the City have water meters.

**Customer Characteristics and Use Patterns**

The City has four general customer categories: Residential, Commercial, Irrigation, and City Owned. The Residential category refers to single-family residences. The Commercial category includes service to multi-family apartments and complexes, and is subdivided by meter size from ¾-inch to 8 inches in diameter. The ¾-inch Commercial meters are further subdivided by typical volume used. Irrigation accounts are accounts
that are not associated with a sewer account, and City Owned accounts are used for public buildings and irrigation of public parks and landscaping. **Exhibit 2-9** summarizes the billed customer categories and the number of accounts per category in December 2008.

Water use for hydrant flushing currently is not included in consumption data.

---

**EXHIBIT 2-9**
Customer Categories and Numbers of Accounts, December 2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Customer Category</th>
<th>No. of Accounts</th>
<th>Percent of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾-inch meter</td>
<td>3,252</td>
<td>84.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾-inch meter (Low Volume)</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¾-inch meter (Large Volume)</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2-inch meter</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-inch meter</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-inch meter</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-inch meter</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-inch meter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-inch meter(^1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irrigation</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Owned</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,832</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) This meter serves a community of approximately 480 people in a development called Greentrees East.
**Annual Consumption**

The City maintains 3 years of billing records. **Exhibit 2-10** summarizes annual consumption data by customer category for the period 2006 through 2008. **Exhibit 2-11** presents a pie chart that indicates the percentage of water used by each customer category in 2008.

**EXHIBIT 2-10**  
City of Florence Annual Metered Consumption by Customer Category, MG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Residential</th>
<th>Commercial (including Multi-Family)</th>
<th>Irrigation</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>227</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXHIBIT 2-11**  
Percentage of Annual Water Use by Customer Category, 2008

- Residential: 58%
- Commercial (including Multi-Family): 32%
- Irrigation: 10%
- City: 0.4%
As shown in Exhibits 2-10 and 2-11, most annual water consumption was in the Residential category, which is primarily single-family residences. In 2008, the Residential category accounted for approximately 58 percent of total metered water use. The combined Commercial and Multi-Family category accounted for the next highest percentage of use, at 32 percent. Irrigation use accounted for 10 percent of total metered use, and City use for irrigation and public buildings accounted for 0.4 percent of annual metered water use.

**Top Water Users**

Exhibit 2-12 presents the largest 15 individual water accounts for 2008. These accounts represented approximately 20 percent of all metered consumption in 2008. Ten of the 15 accounts were for multiple-family residential accounts. The highest water-using account is for the community of Greentrees East. This community of approximately 480 people accounted for approximately 5 percent of annual consumption.

EXHIBIT 2-12
City of Florence Largest Individual Water Accounts Annual Consumption, 2008

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total (MG)</th>
<th>Percent of Annual Consumption</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greentrees East</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Village</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greentrees VCC</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>2.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>2.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safeway</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siuslaw Appt</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>0.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane County Housing – Housing and Community Services Agency of Lane County</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viking Redi Mix</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oak Terrace</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shorewood Retirement</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce Point</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timbers Apt</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>0.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elderberry Square</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>72.3</strong></td>
<td><strong>20.4%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monthly Consumption

All meters are read bimonthly during even-numbered months. Bimonthly data were converted to monthly data based on production data for each bimonthly period. Beginning in August 2009, the City will be implementing monthly meter reading and billing. **Exhibit 2-13** shows the estimated monthly metered consumption by customer category from 2006 through 2008. As shown, metered consumption increased for all categories during the summer months. The large increase in Residential and Commercial use during the summer months likely can be attributed to a combination of water for irrigation, increased resident population, and increased tourist presence in motels, summer homes, and restaurants. December through March likely represent the period during which no outdoor use occurs, and the “shoulder” months of April, May, October, and November reflect transitions between seasons. Water use during these transitional periods may reflect some irrigation, or seasonal changes in commercial and industrial water requirements.

**EXHIBIT 2-13**
Monthly Metered Consumption by Category for Customers within the City of Florence, 2006-2008
Seasonal trends are further illustrated in Exhibit 2-14, which shows the average monthly consumption for City, Irrigation, Residential, and Commercial customer categories by season for 2008. The summer season was defined as the 4 months with the highest overall metered consumption. In 2006 and 2008, these months were July through October, and in 2007 these months were June through September.

Annual consumption for City uses is relatively small in comparison to other customer categories, accounting for only 0.4 percent of total metered consumption in 2008.

Some water use from Irrigation accounts (averaging 500,000 gallons per month) occurred during the winter months. This water may represent a conservation opportunity for the City to investigate. If, for example, this use results from customers’ failure to turn off automated sprinkler systems, the City could work with customers to ensure appropriate irrigation uses.

Residential consumption rates were approximately two times greater during the summer than during the winter.

EXHIBIT 2-14
City of Florence Average Monthly Consumption by Season and Customer Category, 2008

The total average monthly consumption for the summer months was 44 MG per month (1.4 mgd) compared to an annual average of 29.5 MG per month (1.0 mgd) and a winter
season average of 20.2 MG per month (0.7 mgd). A summer season to winter season ratio of approximately two to one is typical of many communities in western Oregon.

**Indoor and Outdoor Water Use**

To estimate the amount of indoor versus outdoor water use for select customer categories, the following assumptions were made:

- Irrigation use was all assigned to outdoor use even though some of the use occurred during winter months.
- Residential account wintertime use was assumed to be representative of annual indoor water use.
- An estimated 1 percent decrease (approximately 100 people) in the residential population was assumed to occur during the winter months.\(^1\) To estimate the indoor use for the summer population, winter consumption plus 1 percent was assumed to be representative of annual indoor water use for the residential category. (This does not account for increased tourist occupancy of residences.)

---

\(^1\) Estimate by City of Florence staff.
Exhibit 2-15 presents the estimated average annual indoor and outdoor use by category for the Irrigation and Residential categories in 2008. Outdoor use represented approximately 26 percent of annual use by single-family residences, which is a relatively modest rate of outdoor use. Based on these data, conservation efforts targeting indoor water consumption of residences may prove beneficial.

EXHIBIT 2-15
City of Florence Average Annual Indoor and Outdoor Metered Consumption; Select Customer Categories, 2008

Use by Commercial and Multi-family customers was not included in this analysis because of the varied types of customers included in the Commercial category. The City may want to consider separating the Multi-family accounts from the Commercial accounts to better characterize this water consumption.

As noted above, non-summer season use of irrigation accounts may provide an opportunity for conservation. Individual seasonal use analyses for the largest volume water users may be justified to help further identify areas to target for conservation.

**Single-Family Residential and Commercial Water Use Trends**

Normalizing different categories of water use data by the number of accounts per category is helpful for determining trends in water use.
Exhibit 2-16 presents normalized single-family residential water use data. During the period 2006 to 2008, peak normalized single-family residential bimonthly water consumption declined from 294 gpd per account to 253 gpd per account in 2008. The reduction in peak water use per account may be partially the result of heightened interest in water conservation and more efficient landscape irrigation in new residences. Winter season normalized use also showed a decline from approximately 155 gpd per account in 2006 to 135 gpd per account in 2007-2008. Additional data will help confirm whether these reductions are trends or the result of normal variation.
Residential Per Capita Demand

Indoor, outdoor, and overall single-family residential per capita demands were estimated on the basis of overall annual demand in 2008, the fraction of demand for the residential customer category based on billed consumption, and an estimate of the proportion of single-family resident population to total population as follows:

- 2008 overall ADD per capita from trendline = 120 gpcd
- Single-family portion of total use = 58 percent
- Single-family portion of total population = 60 to 74 percent

Based on these data, single-family average daily per capita demand ranged from 94 to 116 gpcd. Of this, 74 percent, or between 70 and 86 gpcd, was for indoor use and 26 percent, or between 24 and 30 gpcd, was for outdoor use.

Typical indoor per capita residential demand ranges from 60 to 80 gallons per person per day.\(^2\) Typical outdoor per capita residential demand ranges from 10 to 80 gpcd for single-family residences.\(^3\) Based on these typical ranges, indoor and outdoor residential per capita demand for the City residents were within the typical range for indoor consumption and on the low end of the typical range for outdoor consumption.

Unaccounted-for Water

OAR 690-086-0140(9)

The difference between production and metered consumption divided by production equals the percent of unaccounted-for water (also known as non-revenue water) for the system. The causes of unaccounted-for water may include meter inaccuracies, reservoir overflows because of operational constraints, unmetered use, and leakage.


\(^3\) Ibid.
Exhibit 2-17 graphically displays the monthly percentage of unaccounted-for water and the annual average unaccounted-for water for 2006 through 2008. Unaccounted-for water rates often vary from month to month because the timing of meter reading for production and consumption meters is not synchronized. This sometimes leads to larger consumption values than production values for a given period, and a calculated negative unaccounted-for water rate. Variations are reduced when the data are averaged for longer periods, such as an entire year. In Florence, production meters were read monthly while customer meters were read bimonthly before August 2009. The transition from bi-monthly to monthly billing in August 2009, described under “Annual Water Audit” will allow comparison of water production and consumption monthly. This should make the monthly rates of unaccounted-for water more consistent in the future.

EXHIBIT 2-17

The City’s annual unaccounted-for water rates have been below the OWRD goal for municipal systems. The OARs set a goal for municipal system leakage (a potential portion of unaccounted-for water) of 15 percent or less, and, if feasible, 10 percent.

City Water Rights
OAR 690-086-0140(5)
The City holds four water rights totaling 6.69 cfs or 4.3 mgd. Appendix C provides detailed information about each of the City’s water rights. Of these water rights, three are for the use of groundwater totaling 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd) and one is for the use of 0.8 cfs (0.5 mgd) of surface water. Currently, the surface water right is not in use.
Groundwater
The City’s three groundwater rights for 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd) are evidenced by a certificate (certificate 81398), a final order following a transfer of certificate 50606 (T-9301), and a permit (G-15056). Each right is described in more detail below.

Certificate 81398 has a priority date of September 16, 1965, and authorizes the use of up to 2.0 cfs (1.3 mgd) of groundwater from Wells 1 through 7 for municipal use.

The water right currently evidenced by transfer T-9301 (previously certificate 50606) has a priority date of July 1, 1976, and authorizes the use of up to 0.89 cfs (0.57 mgd) of groundwater from Wells 1 through 7 for municipal use. This right was previously certificated with Well 2 (now referred to as Well 1) as the only point of appropriation. The City requested a transfer (T-9301) to add the additional wells to this water right. OWRD issued a final order for T-9301, authorizing use of the additional points of appropriation and cancelling certificate 50606. The transfer order required the City to complete the change before October 1, 2008. The City requested, and OWRD approved, an extension of time to complete the change until October 1, 2013.

Permit G-15056 has a priority date of February 2, 2001, and authorizes the use of up to 3.0 cfs (1.9 mgd) of groundwater from Wells 8 through 12 for municipal use. The City filed an application for an extension of time for permit G-15056. OWRD issued a final order extending the time limits for development of this permit until October 1, 2025. The City submitted a Claim of Beneficial Use (COBU) requesting to partially perfect permit G-15056 for 2.4 cfs of the 3.0 cfs total authorized by the permit. Currently, the City is limited to using 2.4 cfs of permit G-15056 until a final order is issued approving the City’s WMCP. Permit G-15056 contains conditions for mitigating impacts to surface water, which require delivery of water to the wetlands in late October and diversion of clarified backwash from the City’s WTP to the wetlands.

Surface Water
The City’s surface water right is evidenced by certificate 32115, which authorizes the use of up to 0.8 cfs (0.5 mgd) of surface water from Munsel Creek for municipal use. The certificate has a priority date of August 6, 1948. The point of diversion for this water right is more than a mile downstream from the City’s WTP and the water under this certificate currently is not being used. Different water treatment systems would be required to treat water from Munsel Creek. Furthermore, there are sensitive and threatened fish species in Munsel Creek.
Aquatic Resource Concerns

The City’s current water supply is from groundwater. The dunal sand aquifer that is developed by the City’s wells is not in an OWRD-designated Critical Groundwater Area or Groundwater Limited Area, however, the wells are located within the only Environmental Protection Agency designated Sole Source Aquifer in Oregon. In addition, the City holds a water right to divert water from Munsel Creek. Exhibit 2-18 shows the listed fish species that occur in Munsel Creek. Munsel Creek is not on the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality’s (DEQ) 303(d) list as water quality limited for any parameters.

EXHIBIT 2-18
Listed Fish Species in Munsel Creek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU)</th>
<th>Federal Listing</th>
<th>State Listing</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coho salmon (Oncorhynchus kisutch)</td>
<td>Oregon Coast</td>
<td>Threatened</td>
<td>Sensitive – Vulnerable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steelhead trout (O. mykiss)</td>
<td>Oregon Coast</td>
<td>Sensitive</td>
<td>Sensitive – Vulnerable (winter runs)</td>
<td>State listed winter runs, federal did not list the specific seasonal runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western brook lamprey (Lampetra richardsoni)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sensitive – Vulnerable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific lamprey (L. tridenta)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Sensitive - Vulnerable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Federal ESA listed species (threatened and endangered) were obtained from [www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/fish.htm](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/fish.htm)
- Federal Sensitive species were obtained from the Interagency Special Status/Sensitive Species Program (Oregon and Washington) at [www.fs.fed.us/r6/sfpnw/issssp/agency-policy/](http://www.fs.fed.us/r6/sfpnw/issssp/agency-policy/)
- State ESA listed species (threatened and endangered) were obtained from [www.dfw.state.or.us/wildlife/diversity/species/threatened_endangered_candidate_list.asp](http://www.dfw.state.or.us/wildlife/diversity/species/threatened_endangered_candidate_list.asp)
- State Sensitive species were found at [www.dfw.state.or.us/wildlife/diversity/species/docs/SSL-by-taxon.pdf](http://www.dfw.state.or.us/wildlife/diversity/species/docs/SSL-by-taxon.pdf)

Evaluation of Water Rights/Supply

OAR 690-086-0140(3)

As described above, the City holds groundwater rights that authorize the use of up to 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd) of groundwater, and these water rights have never been regulated (curtailed) by OWRD. The dunal sand deposits have a relatively high effective porosity and permeability that creates an aquifer with a high capacity to store and transmit groundwater. The characteristics of the sand deposits coupled with the high annual recharge rates from rainfall along the Oregon Coast create a productive and reliable municipal water supply. Based on a recent aquifer recharge analysis, it is likely that the City could sustainably appropriate approximately 4.34 to 7.6 cfs (2.8 to 4.9 mgd) from the sand deposits without causing long-term declines in groundwater levels.

Infrastructure Improvements to Maximize Water Rights

The City’s water supply is limited by the current capacity of its wells. Based on recent field observations, the production capacity of the City’s wells is insufficient to produce
the full rate of 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd) authorized by the City’s groundwater rights. In August of 2008, the City’s wells produced approximately 2.7 mgd. For the period 2004 through 2008, the City’s ADD averaged 1.15 mgd, and its MDD averaged 2.12 mgd. The City recently took steps to improve water production at its existing wells, but additional actions may be needed. In addition, the City has allocated funding for, and is evaluating submittal of a transfer application and construction of new Wells 13 and 14.

Another constraint is that the City’s WTP has a capacity of only 3 mgd, which is less than the 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd) of groundwater rights held by the City. The City will need to upgrade its WTP in order to treat the full quantity of water authorized by its groundwater rights.

**Need for New Water Rights**

As described in later chapters, the City’s water rights are reliable and adequate to meet current demand, but the City may need additional water rights near the end of the 20-year planning period considered in this WMCP.

A key concern for the City is that its entire water supply relies on a sole source, consisting of a number of wells located in a small area. In the event of an emergency, such as a chemical spill or malicious attack, the City may not be able to use its current wellfield. To provide for water supply redundancy and expand water supply, the City is evaluating a potential additional wellfield site located northwest of the existing wellfield. It is likely that new water rights would be required for the additional well field.

As noted above, the City does not divert water under its surface water right for Munsel Creek, and it is unlikely that new water rights would be approved for the use of surface water. Thus, the City may need to pursue new groundwater rights to help meet future demand and water supply redundancy needs.
3. Water Conservation

This section satisfies the requirements of OAR 690-086-0150.

Current Conservation Measures

OAR 690-086-0150(1) and (3)

The City does not have a previously approved WMCP. The City recognizes that conservation measures are needed to maximize the efficient use of water and thereby help to slow the growth of demand for water. The City’s current water management and conservation measures are described below.

Inclining Block Water Rate Structure

One of the highlights of the City’s current water conservation measures is its recently updated water billing structure. The City is proud to be one of the few Oregon municipalities that have adopted a water rate structure that strongly encourages water conservation. In June 2009, the City Council adopted several resolutions amending fees for water, waste water, and stormwater. The inclining block water rate structure has a base rate with no allowance and three rate blocks that increase the cost per unit of water as more water is used. This provides a direct financial incentive for the City’s water customers to maximize conservation. The current block rates are as follows:

- Zero to 1,000 cubic feet: $0.0136 per cubic foot
- 1,001 to 1,500 cubic feet: $0.0149 per cubic foot
- 1,501+ cubic feet: $0.0178 per cubic foot

The City plans to continue using this rate structure as a key component of its water conservation measures.

Monthly Water Billing Cycle

In the past, the City billed customers for water every other month. In August, 2009, the City adopted a new billing schedule so that customers receive monthly water bills. This provides the customer with much more direct and timely feedback on their water use. As a result, customers are more likely to be aware of increases in their water use, and can take more timely action to conserve water and keep their water bill as low as possible. The monthly billing cycle is an important component of the City’s current conservation efforts.

System Development Charges

The City assesses a water system development charge for commercial uses based on the area to be landscaped and irrigated. As of July 1, 2009, the City will charge $3,268.48 per 2,500 square feet of turf landscaping with conventional irrigation and $3,268.48 per 4,000 square feet of landscaping with drip irrigation or very low-spray emitting heads.
**Landscaping Code**
The City encourages the use of native vegetation. Currently, proposed code amendments are being reviewed in a public hearing process that includes a landscaping preservation credit. One obtains a "preservation credit" in the form of a reduction of the overall landscape area and planting requirements if existing significant vegetation on the site is preserved. This approach will save on water use because existing native vegetation will not require irrigation and less landscaping and irrigation will be required if a preservation credit is granted.

**Housing Rehabilitation Grant Program**
The City is involved in a housing rehabilitation grant program. While this program does not specifically focus on reducing water usage, rehabilitation and renovations often include measures that improve water use, such as replacing existing fixtures and appliances with more efficient ones.

**Residential Water Conservation Partnership**
In the early 1990s, the City partnered with Central Lincoln People’s Utility District (PUD), which provides electrical service, to encourage water conservation. This program included shower head, toilet tank, and faucet aerator replacement, as well as written communication about these conservation opportunities through the PUD’s billing system.

**Water Quality Report**
The City’s annual Water Quality Report contains a section devoted to water conservation tips. This document is posted on the City’s webpage and is mailed to water customers.

**Meter Testing and Maintenance**
The City conducts regular meter testing and maintenance for large meters (3-inch or greater). These large meters are typically found in multi-family residential complexes, hotels, other businesses, and schools.

**Leak Detection and Repair**
City staff routinely inspects elements of the City’s water system and strives to detect leaks as soon as possible to minimize water loss. The City responds promptly to leaks reported by customers and makes appropriate repairs.

**Water Audits**
Beginning in August 2009, the City began to track and compare water production and metered consumption data monthly. This practice helps City staff to determine the amount of unaccounted-for water.
Public Education
The City’s water bills include messages encouraging conservation. In addition, City staff members have participated in radio talk shows to discuss the City’s water system and conservation.

Use of Non-Potable Water
The City currently irrigates Miller Park with non-potable water from a well.

Use and Reporting Program

*OAR 690-086-0150(2)*

The City collects its water use data at an in-line master meter going into its water treatment plant. The City’s water measurement and reporting program complies with the measurement standards in OAR Chapter 690, Division 85. The City’s water use records can be found at [http://apps2.wrd.state.or.us/apps/wr/wateruse_report/](http://apps2.wrd.state.or.us/apps/wr/wateruse_report/).

Required Conservation Programs

*OAR 690-086-0150(4)*

OAR 690-086-150(4) requires that all water suppliers establish 5-year benchmarks for implementing the following water management and conservation measures:

- Annual water audit
- System-wide metering
- Meter testing and maintenance
- Unit-based billing
- Leak detection and repair (if system leakage exceeds 10 percent)
- Public education

**Five-Year Benchmarks for Required Existing or Expanded Conservation Measures**

During the next 5 years, the City plans to initiate, continue, or expand the following programs that are required of all municipalities:

- **Annual Water Audit.** In August, 2009, the City transitioned from bi-monthly billing to monthly billing, and began to compare water production and consumption monthly. These measures will help the City, its residents, and its businesses to monitor and conserve water, and will aid in the water auditing process. Unlike many other municipalities, Florence has a very low percentage of unaccounted for water. The City is committed to expanding its water auditing to further maximize the efficiency of its water system.

  **5-Year Benchmarks:**

  - Conduct an annual City-wide water audit using a systematic and documented methodology for estimating water produced and consumed, unaccounted for water, and unmetered authorized and unauthorized uses.
Separate the data and tracking of multi-family accounts from the commercial accounts to better characterize those user categories. This will help clarify the extent of commercial and residential use.

Maintain City utility billing records for at least 5 years to provide historical water consumption data.

- **System Metering.** All customers served by the City are metered.

  **5-Year Benchmark:**

  - Continue to require meters for all development within the City.

- **Meter Testing and Maintenance.** Currently, the City conducts annual meter testing and maintenance for large meters (3-inch or greater). These large meters are typically found in multi-family residential complexes, hotels, other businesses, and schools that use relatively large amounts of water. In addition, the City has been replacing its residential manual read meters with radio read meters during the last several years. Approximately 50 percent of the City’s residential meters have been converted to radio read at this point. While retrofitting the residential meters, the City staff has been checking the existing meters to ensure that the meters are not older than the manufacturers suggested longevity. If the meters are older or are found to be malfunctioning, they shall be replaced.

  **5-Year Benchmark:**

  - Continue to conduct annual meter testing and maintenance for 3-inch and larger meters.
  - Continue to retrofit meters to radio read. Over the next 5 years, approximately 500 residential meters will be retrofitted and checked for age and function.

- **Inclining Block Water Rate Billing Program.** One of the highlights of the City’s current water conservation measures is the recently updated water billing structure. The inclining block water rate structure has a base rate with no allowance and three rate blocks that increase the cost per unit of water as more water is used. This provides a direct financial incentive for the City’s water customers to maximize conservation.

  **5-Year Benchmark:**

  - The City will continue to use an inclining block water rate structure that supports and encourages water conservation.
• **Leak Detection and Repair.** While the City’s unaccounted for water is less than 10%, the City will continue its current leak detection and repair activities.

5-Year Benchmark:
- Continue routine water system surveillance and response to reported leaks.

• **Public Education.** Currently, the City’s water bills include messages encouraging conservation. In addition, City staff has participated in radio talk shows to discuss the City’s water system and conservation.

5-Year Benchmarks:
- Provide more detailed conservation messages and tips in monthly water bills, including reminders to turn off irrigation systems during the winter.
- Expand the City’s website to include tips and techniques for indoor, outdoor, and commercial water conservation.
- Host a water conservation booth at annual City events and festivals.
- Provide informative materials (brochures, samples) in the City’s building department where people come to apply for permits.

**Expanded Use under Extended Permits**

**OAR 690-086-0150(5)**

Although the City plans to expand or initiate diversion of water under an extended permit, the City does not plan to do so with any permit for which resource issues have been identified under OAR 690-086-0140(5)(i). Therefore, the requirements of OAR 690-086-0150(5) are not applicable. Nonetheless, the City’s unaccounted-for water, and therefore its system leakage, is less than 15 percent, as described in Section 2.

**Requirements Based on Water Service Population in Excess of 7,500**

**OAR 690-086-0150(6)**

OAR 690-086-0150(6) requires municipal water suppliers serving a population greater than 7,500 to implement an additional set of conservation measures or to provide documentation showing that implementation of the measures is neither feasible nor appropriate. Because the City serves a population of more than 7,500, a discussion of implementation to date and 5-year benchmarks for these measures follows:
• **System-wide leak repair program or line replacement program.** *The City’s unaccounted-for water, and therefore its system leakage is less than 10 percent. The City will continue its leak detection and repair activities, as described above.*

• **Technical and financial assistance programs to encourage and aid residential, commercial and industrial customers in implementation of conservation measures.**

**5-Year Benchmarks:**

- Post “how-to” technical information about conservation on the City’s website for residential and commercial users.
- Conduct three property manager workshops on conservation at multi-family residences.
- Conduct an evaluation of conservation opportunities at multi-family residential facilities, and conduct water audits of the three largest water users in that category.

• **Supplier financed retrofitting or replacement of existing inefficient water using fixtures, including distribution of residential conservation kits and rebates for customer investments in water conservation.**

**5-Year Benchmarks:**

- Make available 100 indoor conservation kits. Kits could include faucet aerators, low-flow shower heads, toilet leak detectors, and a list of other indoor water conservation options and techniques.
- Make available 100 outdoor conservation kits. Kits could include lawn watering measuring cans, rain gauges, hose nozzles with variable spray, and packages of drought-resistant plant seeds.
- The City does not intend to provide rebates for replacing water using fixtures at this time for the following reasons:
  - A large proportion of the housing stock in the City is relatively recent and outfitted with modern efficient appliances.
  - The City recently implemented a tiered water rate structure to provide an incentive for its customers to reduce their water consumption, which should provide an incentive to replace inefficient fixtures.
  - Current budget constraints prevent the City from developing such a program at this time.
• Adoption of rate structures, billing schedules, and other associated programs that support and encourage water conservation.

5-Year Benchmarks:

  o The City will continue to use an inclining block rate water billing system that supports and encourages water conservation.

  o The City will continue to use a monthly water billing cycle.

  o The City will provide more detailed conservation messages and tips in monthly water bills, including reminders to turn off irrigation systems during the winter.

• Water reuse, recycling, and non-potable water opportunities. The City currently irrigates Miller Park with non-potable water from a well. Although the City does not currently have any water reuse programs, the City will investigate opportunities to do so.

5-Year Benchmark:

  o Evaluate opportunities to reuse water and expand use of non-potable water.

• Any other conservation measures identified by the water supplier that would improve water use efficiency.

5-Year Benchmark:

  o Provide messages in water bills during the winter reminding customers to make sure that automated irrigation systems are turned off during the winter.
4. Curtailment Plan

This section satisfies the requirements of OAR 690-086-0160.

Introduction
Curtailment planning is the development of proactive measures to reduce demand during supply shortages resulting from prolonged drought, or system failure from unanticipated events including catastrophic events (flooding, landslides, earthquakes, and contamination), mechanical or electrical equipment failure, or events not under the control of the City (for example, localized or area-wide power outages and intentional malevolent acts).

The goal of this curtailment plan is to have objective criteria that trigger actions that will ensure sufficient water to meet the water demands of the water supply system, without jeopardizing the health, safety, or welfare of the community.

History of System Curtailment Episodes
OAR 690-086-0160(1)
Although the City has not needed to impose mandatory water curtailment measures, the City placed ads in the newspaper encouraging residents to voluntarily conserve water during a drought in the early 1990s. The City has limited in-line storage. In the event of a major water supply disruption, the City’s 4.5 million gallons (maximum) of stored water would need to be managed carefully, and major restrictions could be needed on all types of municipal water use. In the event of a drought, reduced aquifer recharge could reduce the City’s ability to access groundwater from its wellfield. The provisions of the City’s curtailment plan, as described below, are intended to address what would happen during such events.
Curtailment Stages and Event Triggers  
**OAR 690-086-0160(2) and OAR 690-086-0160(3)**

Exhibit 4-1 summarizes the stages and initiating triggers for the City’s water curtailment plan.

EXHIBIT 4-1  
**Water Shortage Stages and Initiating Conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shortage Stage</th>
<th>Initiating Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1: Water Shortage Alert</td>
<td>1. General recognition of drought conditions in Lane County; or 2. Demand reaches 80 percent of water supply capacity as determined by the City Manager for a period of 3 or more consecutive days; or 3. Water supply approaches the minimum required for fire protection or other essential needs as determined by the City Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2: Serious Water Shortage</td>
<td>Governor has declared a drought in Lane County and the continuation of hot, dry weather is predicted, or if the City’s water demand is 81 to 90 percent of water supply capacity for 3 or more consecutive days as a result of a natural or human-caused event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3: Severe Water Shortage</td>
<td>Water demand is more than 90 percent of water supply capacity for 3 or more consecutive days for any reason, whether natural or human-caused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4: Critical Water Shortage</td>
<td>Failure of a system component or non-drought emergency conditions results in an immediate shortage of water. Examples include: failure of main transmission lines, failure of the intake or WTP, chemical spills, or a malevolent attack on the system that introduces a contaminant at some point in the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 1: Water Shortage Alert**  
Stage 1: Water Shortage Alert will activate a program to inform customers of the potential for drought and water shortages, and reasons to voluntarily conserve water. Stage 1 will be activated by the City Manager and will be triggered when any of the following conditions exist:

1. General recognition of a drought in Lane County
2. Demand reaches 80 percent of water supply capacity as determined by the City Manager for a period of 3 or more consecutive days
3. Water supply approaches the minimum required for fire protection or other essential needs as determined by the City Manager.

Under Stage 1, the City will issue a written notice requesting voluntary reduction in water use by all customers. The notice will include a description of the current water situation, the reason for the requested conservation measures, and a warning that mandatory
restrictions will be implemented if voluntary measures are not sufficient to achieve water use reduction goals. A similar notice could be issued through local media (such as newspaper, radio, or TV). However, if the drought is regional, the media already may be alerting users of water supply concerns. Therefore, the City’s Stage 1 plan does not automatically involve press releases or paid media announcements.

When Stage 1 is triggered, the City will ask customers to voluntarily comply with the following:

- Minimize landscape watering between 10 a.m. and 6 p.m., the period of highest water loss resulting from evaporation.

- Water landscapes on alternate days (even-numbered addresses water on even-numbered days and odd-numbered addresses on odd-numbered days).

**Stage 2: Serious Water Shortage**

Stage 2 is similar to Stage 1 except the voluntary measures regarding outdoor water use will be made compulsory by the City Manager, and additional non-essential water use will be prohibited. Stage 2 will be initiated by the City Manager if the Governor has declared a drought in Lane County and the continuation of hot, dry weather is predicted, or if the City’s water demand is 81 to 90 percent of water supply capacity for 3 or more consecutive days as a result of a natural or human-caused event.

Under Stage 2, City customers will be notified of the following water restrictions:

1. Water landscapes only between 6 p.m. and 10 a.m.

2. Water landscapes only when allowed by the odd/even schedule.

3. No water use for washing motorbikes, motor vehicles, boat trailers, or other vehicles except at a commercial washing facility that practices wash water recycling. (Exceptions include vehicles that must be cleaned to maintain public health and welfare, such as food carriers and solid waste transfer vehicles.)

4. No water use to wash sidewalks, walkways, driveways, parking lots, tennis courts, and other hard-surfaced areas.

5. No water use to wash building structures, except as needed for painting or construction.

6. No water use for a fountain or pond for aesthetic or scenic purposes, except where necessary to support fish life.

7. Discourage serving water to customers in restaurants unless water is requested by the customer. This action does not provide significant water savings, but is useful for generating awareness of the need to curtail use.
8. No water use for dust control unless absolutely necessary, as determined by the City Manager.

**Stage 3: Severe Water Shortage**

Stage 3 will be initiated by the City Manager when water demand is more than 90 percent of water supply capacity for 3 or more consecutive days for any reason, whether natural or human-caused. Stage 3 measures include the following:

1. Perform actions indicated for Stage 2.

2. Replace the restriction of odd/even watering from Stage 2 with a prohibition on all outdoor watering (exceptions include new lawn, grass, or turf planted after March 1st of the calendar year in which restrictions are being imposed; sod farms; high-use athletic fields; or park and recreation areas specifically designated by the City Council.)

3. No water use to fill, refill, or add to any indoor or outdoor swimming pools or hot tubs, except if one of the following conditions is met: the pool is used for a neighborhood fire control supply, the pool has a recycling water system, the pool has an evaporative cover, or the pool’s use is required by a medical doctor’s prescription.

4. No water use from hydrants for construction purposes (except on a case-by-case basis approved by the City Manager), fire drills, or any purpose other than fire fighting.

5. Implement limitations on commercial uses of water, depending on the severity of the shortage.

6. Issue public service announcements to notify customers of the severity of the conditions.

**Stage 4: Critical Water Shortage**

Stage 4 will be initiated by the City Manager when failure of a system component or non-drought emergency conditions results in an immediate shortage of water. Examples include failure of main transmission lines, failure of the WTP, chemical spills, or a malevolent attack on the system that introduces a contaminant at some point in the system. If the emergency causes, or is expected to cause, a shortage of water, the City will implement the curtailment measures of Stage 2 or Stage 3, as appropriate, in addition to the steps outlined below.

If water in the system is unsafe to drink (such as in the event of a chemical spill or malevolent attack) the City Manager will direct staff to notify customers as quickly as possible using local radio, print media, the City’s website, and any other appropriate means. In addition, the City Manager will implement the following:
1. Contact the Oregon Drinking Water Program, Department of Human Services, and request its assistance in responding to the problem.

2. Notify the local news media, if appropriate, to ask for their assistance in notifying customers.

3. Call an emergency City Council meeting.

4. Contact the Oregon State Police and County Sheriff to obtain help in contacting customers.

5. Determine whether to use water system interties with other water providers, such as HWD.

The City will continue to investigate and develop specific backup plans for a Stage 4 emergency. These plans may include renting a water hauling truck and purchasing water from neighboring communities, sending customers to a pre-designated water distribution location, or supplying bottled water.
5. Water Supply

This section satisfies the requirements of OAR 690-086-0170.

Delineation of Service Areas

OAR 690-086-0170(1)

The current water service area for the City is within the City limits, as shown in Appendix B. Several small areas within the City limits are currently served by HWD. Water customers outside the City limits, but within the UGB, also are served by HWD.

As the City limits expand, discussions and agreements between the City and HWD will determine the evolving service areas of each entity. For planning purposes, two scenarios were considered for the limits of possible future service area for the City. The first scenario assumes that the City’s future service area would be limited to the existing City limit boundary and areas outside the City limits that already are served by the City. The second scenario assumes that the City’s future service area would be the current UGB. Most likely, the City’s future service area will be greater than the area bounded by the current City limits and less than the area bounded by the UGB. The assumption that the City may need to serve the area bounded by the UGB is included for planning purposes because it reflects the largest area that the City might be required to serve in the future. Also, the City must be prepared to serve the entire UGB if HWD is unable to serve areas outside the City limits for any reason, such as by agreement with the City, or because of an emergency, such as an infrastructure failure, chemical spill, or malicious attack.

Population Projections

OAR 690-086-0170(1)

Data and planning estimates from PSU’s Population Research Center, the City of Florence Comprehensive Land Use Plan (2004), the Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan: Coordinated Population Forecasts for Lane County and its Urban Areas were used to estimate future populations within the City limits and within the UGB.
When population projections from the two comprehensive land use plans differed, the *Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan* was used. Projected populations for 2010, 2020, and 2030 are presented in **Exhibit 5-1**.

**EXHIBIT 5-1**
City of Florence Population Projections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Population Within City Limits</th>
<th>Population Between City Limits and UGB</th>
<th>Total Population Within UGB¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>9,783</td>
<td>1,429</td>
<td>11,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>11,994</td>
<td>1,753</td>
<td>13,747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>14,251</td>
<td>2,072</td>
<td>16,323</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ *Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan: Coordinated Population Forecasts for Lane County and its Urban Areas*

**Demand Forecast**

**OAR 690-086-0170(3)**

**Approach for Developing Demand Projections**

Future demands for the City were projected using a constant per capita demand approach. This method of projecting demand assumes that per capita demand factors remain constant throughout the 20-year projection period.

Historical demand and population estimates were used to determine representative average day per capita demands and maximum day per capita demands for the City. Linear regression analyses of per capita demands from 2004 through 2008 were used to determine the following overall demand factors and standard errors.

- ADD per capita = 120 ± 11 gpcd
- MDD per capita = 225 ± 25 gpcd

These per capita demand values represent all types of water use within the City’s service area including residential, commercial, and public water uses, and were assumed to remain constant through 2030. The per capita demand values were multiplied by the future populations to project future ADD and MDD.
Demand Projection Summary
Average and maximum day demand projections for 2020 and 2030 for the potential City water service areas are summarized in Exhibit 5-2.

EXHIBIT 5-2
Average and Maximum Day Demand Projections for Limits of City of Florence Water Service Area, mgd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>City Limits</th>
<th>UGB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADD</td>
<td>MDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Because a city’s infrastructure and water rights must be adequate to meet a system’s MDD, projected MDD values are critical for planning purposes. Exhibit 5-3 depicts the City’s MDD projections. Also shown is the range of MDDs forecasted on the basis of variation in the per capita demand factor. The range of MDD in Exhibit 5-3 incorporates opportunities for increasing conservation at the lower end of the range and recognizes anomalies that may occur in demand due to weather, special events, and economic growth at the upper end. Although smooth demand curves are shown in Exhibit 5-3, the actual pattern of demand increase will vary depending on when expansion of water service within the UGB occurs. As shown in Exhibit 5-3, the difference between the two scenarios, which represents the MDD associated with the area between the City limits and the UGB, ranges from 0.3 mgd in 2010 to 0.5 mgd in 2030. Overlapping ranges of expected MDD for either scenario also are apparent in Exhibit 5-3. By 2030, the total MDD within the UGB is expected to range from 3.26 mgd to 4.07 mgd, and the MDD within the current City limits is expected to range from 2.84 mgd to 3.56 mgd.
Schedule to Exercise Permits and Comparison of Projected Need to Available Sources

**OAR 690-086-0170(2) and (4)**

Regardless of whether the City’s future service area is limited to the current City limits and areas already served by the City outside the City limits but within the UGB, or the entire UGB, the City likely will need access to the entire undeveloped portion of water right permit G-15056 within 20 years. Thus, the City requests access to the remaining 0.6 cfs undeveloped portion (“green light water”) of permit G-15056.

The City holds 5.89 cfs (3.8 mgd) of water rights from groundwater and 0.8 cfs (0.52 mgd) of water rights on Munsel Creek. As noted above, the City does not divert water from Munsel Creek. The authorized point of diversion for Munsel Creek is approximately 1 mile downstream of the WTP. The City’s current infrastructure does not allow access to, or treatment of, Munsel Creek water, and there are sensitive and threatened fish species in Munsel Creek. The City’s largest MDD to date was 3.43 cfs (2.22 mgd) in 2004.

**Exhibit 5-4** shows the projected MDD and the upper range of the projected MDD for a water service area bounded by the current City limits, superimposed upon the City’s groundwater water rights in units of cfs. As shown in Exhibit 5-4, by 2030 the City may need to supply approximately 5.0 cfs, and up to 5.5 cfs. This may require accessing more than 2.4 cfs of permit G-15056 by approximately 2027. However, this scenario is not used for planning purposes because it assumes the smallest service area and water use.
Exhibit 5.5 shows the projected MDD and the upper range of the projected MDD for a water service area bounded by the City’s UGB, superimposed upon the City’s groundwater rights in units of cfs. As shown in Exhibit 5-5, by 2030 the City may need to supply approximately 5.7 cfs, and up to 6.3 cfs to meet the community’s MDD. This will require accessing more than 2.4 cfs of permit G-15056 by approximately 2025, or as early as 2020. Exhibit 5-5 also highlights the need for the City to seek additional water rights as described below. The City must also be prepared to serve water to the entire UGB. Based on these projections, the City requests access to the remaining undeveloped portion of permit G-15056 (“green light water”), which is 0.6 cfs.
As described above, the City relies exclusively on its groundwater supply from Wells 1 through 12. The City does not use its water right on Munsel Creek, and it is unlikely that the City could obtain new surface water rights.

The City’s water conservation and management measures can be a significant factor in slowing the growth of demand for water, but are not likely to eliminate all such growth. As previously described, the majority of the City’s water use is for residential and multifamily use, which has a very low average per capita use. Moreover, the City has an overall average daily per capita use of 120 gpcd, which has slowly declined over the last 4 years. These low values and trends are likely to continue given the City’s conservation efforts such as its rate structure and landscape ordinance. These low values and assumed trends are incorporated into the demand projections in Exhibit 5-3 and 5-5. The City intends to implement the various water management and conservation practices outlined in this WMCP in an effort to maximize the benefits of conservation, as well.

The City can purchase surplus water supply from HWD pursuant to an IGA using the existing infrastructure interties. However, the amount of water the City could obtain from HWD is limited by the capacity of the interties and by the amount of “surplus”
water that HWD decides is available for sale. HWD may be able to provide a portion of the City’s demand, but is unable to sustain a long-term supply for the City. For example, HWD’s ability to receive water under its water rights is limited by easements that restrict the flow of water across the easement lands.

The City’s most feasible and economical alternative is to develop the remaining portion of groundwater permit G-15056 (0.6 cfs), which is the amount of “green light water” that the City requests access to in this WMCP.

It is likely that the City’s groundwater rights authorize enough water to meet the City’s MDD through the end of this WMCP’s 20-year planning period. However, the City’s actual water production is significantly less than its authorized water rights. The City needs to take immediate action to address its water infrastructure constraints.

The City may need to pursue additional water rights within the 20-year planning period of this WMCP. Exhibit 5-5 provides a range in MDD over the next 20 years. A lower limit representing conservation was also shown in Exhibit 5-3. Projections indicate a potential for demand to exceed the City’s water rights by approximately 2026. Moreover, Exhibit 5-6 shows that the City’s infrastructure may not be sufficient to fully utilize the City’s existing water rights, conveying the need for a new water right. While conservation measures may help Florence avoid the need to have a new water right to meet MDDs, conservation measures will not eliminate the need for Florence to provide water supply/water right redundancy. Currently, Florence depends on a single source and a single well-field to supply water to the community. Florence needs, first and foremost, a new water right for redundancy that will provide security for its water supply, a need which conservation measures cannot avoid. It is unlikely that the City could obtain additional water rights for surface water sources in light of fish protection issues, regulatory requirements, and infrastructure constraints.

**Exhibit 5-6** shows the projected MDD within the City’s UGB along with current well production capacity and WTP capacity. The City’s MDD may equal the actual well production in 2013, and may equal the WTP capacity by 2019. The upper bound value of the projected MDD within the UGB indicates that MDD could equal actual well production as early as 2010, and could be equal to WTP capacity by 2013.

**EXHIBIT 5-6**
Projected Maximum Day Demands within the City of Florence UGB, Groundwater Rights, and Current Water System Capacities, cfs
Thus, the City’s actual well production and WTP capacity quickly could become critical constraints on water supply. The City must take immediate action to address those constraints and ensure its ability to meet growing water demand, and is doing so through the development of a Water System Master Plan.

The City is investigating options to maximize its ability to divert groundwater under its existing water rights. Options include well rehabilitation, drilling new wells, and pursuing water right transfers to allow for use of water from additional wells. For instance, the City is evaluating submittal of a transfer application and construction of a new well (Well 13), and may pursue new water rights for a potential additional wellfield site north of the current wellfield.

Because the City’s entire water supply relies on a sole source, the City is focused on trying to provide a redundant supply. In an emergency, such as an infrastructure failure, chemical spill, or malicious attack, the City may not be able to use its current wellfield. The addition of a second wellfield could provide the City with additional source flexibility.

Quantification of Projected Maximum Rate and Monthly Volume

OAR 690-086-0170(6)

OAR 690-086-0170(6) requires a quantification of the maximum rate of withdrawal and maximum monthly use if initial diversion of water allocated under an existing permit is
necessary to meet demands in the 20-year planning period. As described above, the City
may need access to the entire amount of water authorized by its groundwater rights to
provide system flexibility and to meet demand as soon as 2025. The maximum projected
rate of withdrawal would be the full rate authorized by the City’s groundwater permits
(5.89 cfs, or 3.8 mgd). The maximum projected monthly volume, based on a 24-hour
daily pumping cycle for 1 month, is 114 mgd.

Mitigation Actions under State and Federal Law

OAR 690-086-0170(7)

The City’s water use permit G-15056 contains conditions for mitigating impacts to
surface water, which require delivery of water to the wetlands in late October and
diversion of clarified backwash from the City’s WTP to the wetlands. The permit states
the following:

- **Mitigation Condition #1:** During the period October 16 through October
  31 of each year after this permit is first exercised, the City will deliver to
  the wetlands adjacent to Munsel Creek the equivalent of 26% of the
  average pumping rate under this permit for the previous June, July,
  August, and September.

- **Mitigation Condition #2:** Any time this permit is being exercised, all
  clarified backwash water from the City’s water treatment plant will be
  diverted to wetlands adjacent to Munsel Creek.

The City is in compliance with these mitigation conditions. Currently, the City is not
subject to any other state or federal mitigation requirements.
Appendix B
City of Florence Water System Map
Appendix C

City of Florence Water Right Table
## Appendix C
### City of Florence Water Right Table

| App. | Permit | Certificate | Transfer | Source            | Priority Date | Deadline for Completion Date | Type of Beneficial Use | Maximum Instantaneous Rate Allowed (cfs) | Maximum Annual Quantity of Water Allowed (MG) | Maximum Instantaneous Rate Diverted to Date (cfs) | Maximum Annual Quantity Diverted to Date (MG) | Average Monthly Diversions for 2008 (MG) | Average Daily Diversions for 2008 (MG) | Streamflow-dependent Species listed by State or Federal Agency as Sensitive, Threatened, or Endangered that are Present in the Source | Listed Water Quality Limitations and Parameters | Source in Critical Groundwater Area? |
|------|--------|-------------|----------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| G-3234 | G-3040 | 81398 | None | Groundwater Wells 1-7 | 9-16-1965 | N/A | Municipal | 2.0 cfs | N/A | 2.0 cfs | 449 MG for Wells 1-12 | 32.1 MG for Wells 1-12 | 1.06 MG for Wells 1-12 | N/A | N/A | No |
| G-7319 | G-6864 | 50068 | (cancelled) | Groundwater Wells 1-7 | 7-1-1978 | 10-1-2013 | Municipal | 0.89 cfs | N/A | Inchoate | 449 MG for Wells 1-12 | 32.1 MG for Wells 1-12 | 1.06 MG for Wells 1-12 | N/A | N/A | No |
| G-15293 | G-13056 | None | None | Groundwater Wells 6-12 | 2-5-2001 | 10-1-2025 | Municipal | 3.0 cfs | N/A | 2.4 cfs | 449 MG for Wells 1-12 | 32.1 MG for Wells 1-12 | 1.06 MG for Wells 1-12 | N/A | N/A | No |
| S-23345 | S-24525 | 32115 | None | Mansel Cr. | 6-6-1948 | N/A | Municipal | 0.8 cfs | N/A | 0.8 cfs | Information not available | None | None | See Exhibit 2-18 (in Section 2 of the WMCP) | None | N/A |

*Information not available*
APPENDIX C
COST ALLOCATION FOR FACILITIES AND PIPING IMPROVEMENTS

Appendix C contains cost data for recommended improvements to pump stations, storage facilities, pressure reducing valves and system piping. Improvement project cost estimates presented in this appendix are based upon recent experience with construction costs for similar work in the area and assume improvements will be accomplished by private contractors. Estimates include provisions for approximate construction costs plus an aggregate 45 percent allowance for contingencies, engineering, administration and other project-related costs. Since construction costs change periodically, an indexing method to adjust present estimates in the future is useful. The Engineering News-Record (ENR) Construction Cost Index (CCI) is a commonly used index for this purpose. For purposes of future cost estimate updating; the current ENR CCI for Seattle, Washington is 8647 (February 2010).

1 The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Vault</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Valves</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Fittings</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Piping</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Supports/Restraint</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Excavation/Backfill/Surface Restoration</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Testing/Calibration</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Labor/Equipment</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Construction Cost          $59,500
45% Contingency, Administration & Engineering $26,775
Total Project Cost               $86,275

SAY                                $90,000

¹ The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.

### Table C-2

**Onadoone Court Check Valve Project Cost Estimate Summary**

PRV station project cost estimates are based on the following assumptions:

- No rock excavation.
- No property acquisition costs included.
- Construction by private contractors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost(^1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Vault</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Valves</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Fittings</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Piping</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Supports/Restraint</td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Excavation/Backfill/Surface Restoration</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Testing/Calibration</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Labor/Equipment</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Construction Cost $52,000

45% Contingency, Administration & Engineering $23,400

Total Project Cost $75,400

SAY $76,000

\(^1\) The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.

### Table C-3

**Ocean Dunes Drive Check Valve Project Cost Estimate Summary**

PRV station project cost estimates are based on the following assumptions:

- No rock excavation.
- No property acquisition costs included.
- Construction by private contractors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Vault</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Valves</td>
<td>7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Fittings</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Piping</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Supports/Restraint</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Excavation/Backfill/Surface Restoration</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Testing/Calibration</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Labor/Equipment</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Construction Cost**

$52,000

45% Contingency, Administration & Engineering

$23,400

**Total Project Cost**

$75,400

**SAY**

$76,000

---

1 The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.

### Table C-4
**Booster Pump Station Project Cost Estimate Summary**  
Sand Pines Pump Station Replacement

Pump station project cost estimates are based on the following assumptions:

- No rock excavation included.
- No property acquisition costs included.
- Construction by private contractors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Mobilization/Demobilization</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Site Work</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Structure</td>
<td>$325,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Yard Piping</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>$335,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Controls</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Electrical</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Back-up Power</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Existing Pump Station Demolition</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Construction</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,000,000</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45% Contingency, Administration &amp; Engineering</td>
<td><strong>$450,000</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Project Cost</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,450,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SAY $1.5 million

¹ The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
### Table C-5
Reservoir Project Cost Estimate Summary
North Zone Storage Reservoir (1.0 MG)

Reservoir project cost estimates are based on the following assumptions:

- No rock excavation included.
- No property acquisition costs included.
- Construction by private contractors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Project Cost¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Reservoir Structure</td>
<td>$1,250,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Site Work</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Drainage System</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Geotextiles</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Access/Parking</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Yard Piping</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Electrical</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Landscaping/Fencing</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Construction: $1,515,000
45% Contingency, Administration & Engineering: $681,750

Total Project Cost: $2,196,000
SAY: $2,200,000

¹ The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
Table C-6
Piping Unit Project Cost Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pipe Diameter</th>
<th>Cost per Linear Foot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8-inch</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-inch</td>
<td>$122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-inch</td>
<td>$176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic Assumptions:

- Native sand trench backfill
- PVC pipe
- No rock excavation
- No dewatering
- No property or easement acquisitions
- No specialty construction included
- A 45% contingency, administration and engineering allowance included
- Construction by private contractors
- An Engineering News Record (ENR) construction cost index CCI for Seattle, Washington of 8647 (February 2010)
- Add an additional 60% for construction with rock excavation the entire depth of trench

\[1\] The cost estimates presented are opinions of cost based on the assumptions stated and developed from information available at the time of the estimate. Final costs for all projects will depend on actual field conditions, on actual material and labor costs, final project scope, project implementation and other variables.
I. PROPOSAL DESCRIPTION

Objectives

This proposal is for Lane County to adopt legislative amendments to the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan, Florence Stormwater Management Plan, and to replace the City of Florence: Water Facilities Plan, Brown and Caldwell, October, 1997 with the Water Master Plan Update, January 2011. The City of Florence adopted these legislative amendments with Ordinance No. 18 Series 2011 on September 20, 2011.

The proposal achieves the following objectives:

1. Amend the Comprehensive Plan, amend the Stormwater Management Plan, repeal the Florence Stormwater Design Report for the North Spruce Street LID;
2. Make the Comprehensive Plan policies related to stormwater consistent with the Guiding Principles of the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership;¹
3. Clarify which portions of the Comprehensive Plan and Comprehensive Plan Appendices are incorporated into the Comprehensive Plan;
4. Include updated coordinated population projections in the Plan;
5. Replace the City of Florence: Water Facilities Plan, September 1998 with the Water Master Plan Update, January 2011 in the Appendices to Chapter 11 of the Plan;
6. Make the Comprehensive Plan consistent with the minimum requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services (OAR Chapter 660, Division 11); and
7. Update Chapter 11 of the Comprehensive Plan as it relates to Public Safety policies and recommendations.

Amendments

Ordinance No. PA 1336 Exhibits:

Amendments to the Florence Comprehensive Plan, Stormwater Management Plan, and replacing the Water Master Plan

Exhibit A: Comprehensive Plan Amendments

¹ The Siuslaw Estuary Partnership was a collaborative effort by the City of Florence and 18 governmental partners (including Lane County) to protect and improve the water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in the lower Siuslaw watershed, funded in large part by the Environmental Protection Agency.
1. Amend the Table of Contents to reflect all adopted changes to section titles and document references and renumber page and policies sequentially.

2. Amend the Introduction to begin to clarify which maps, studies, and plans are adopted as part of the Comprehensive Plan and thus necessitate a Comprehensive Plan amendment when changed.

3. Amend the Introduction to adopt the County’s coordinated population projections into the Comprehensive Plan, as required by state law, and to add definitions for Public Facility Plan (for consistency with Statewide Planning Goal 11) and for Stormwater Management (for consistency with the Florence Stormwater Design Manual, December 2010).

4. Amend Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services to make this Chapter of the Plan consistent with the minimum Public Facility Plan requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services.

5. Amend the Water System Supplies and Needs section of Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services to refer to the Water Master Plan Update, January 2011 and to refer to the updated planning period in that plan.

6. Amend the Stormwater Management section of Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities and Services to make this section consistent with the minimum Public Facility Plan requirements of Statewide Planning Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services and relevant “Guiding Principles” endorsed by the City and County and their partners in the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership. Note that the entire set of policies in this section of the Comprehensive Plan is proposed for replacement by amended and new policies in this section.

7. Amend the Public Safety Section of Chapter 11 to update the policies and recommendations, for consistency with current conditions.

Exhibit B: Florence Stormwater Management Plan Amendments

1. Remove specific design requirements which are proposed to be replaced by updated requirements in Florence City Code Title 9. These amendments include deleting Appendix E, Best Management Practices which are proposed to be replaced with the requirements in the proposed amendments to Florence City Code Title 9.

2. Remove the Florence Stormwater Design Report for the North Spruce Street LID as this Report is no longer relevant.
II. NARRATIVE

Background

On December 1, 2010, Lane County Board of Commissioners adopted PA 1249, thereby adopting the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan which included as refinement plans the Florence Transportation System Plan; the Florence Stormwater Management Plan, October 2000; the Stormwater Design Report for the North Spruce Street LID; the Florence Water Facilities Plan, September 1998; and the Florence Wastewater Facilities Plan, October 1997. The Board adopted an updated Transportation System Plan on July 22, 2014 with Ordinance PA 1292. As part of the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership, the Board adopted PA 1299 on September 10, 2013 to protect the North Florence Dunal aquifer and significant wetland and riparian areas. The Siuslaw Estuary Partnership was a collaborative effort by the City of Florence and 18 governmental partners (including Lane County) to protect and improve the water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in the lower Siuslaw watershed, funded in large part by the Environmental Protection Agency. This action followed immediately after the City adopted the same amendments on September 5, 2013. Some of the amendments in PA 1299 affected Chapter 11 of the Comprehensive Plan which is the subject of this set of amendments which the City adopted previously on September 19, 2011. Because the amendments are not adopted in the same order by the County as by the City of Florence, the amendments being considered by Lane County do not match exactly the amendments adopted by the City in 2011. But once these amendments to Chapter 11 are adopted (along with those being considered under the Coastal Goal amendments and the Parks and Recreation Plan amendments), the Comprehensive Plan adopted by Lane County will match the Plan adopted by the City with regard to the area between the UGB and city limits.

At the beginning of the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership (in 2010), the Florence City Council, the Lane County Board of Commissioners, the Siuslaw Soil and Water Conservation District, the Heceta Water District, and the Confederated Tribes of the Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians endorsed Guiding Principals. One of the projects in the work plan for the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership was the Florence Stormwater Design Manual, prepared by Branch Engineering with funding from the Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development (DLCD). The City Council accepted this manual on December 2010 which created the need to change the Florence Comprehensive Plan, Florence Stormwater

---

2 The City of Florence has adopted amendments to the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan that apply only within the City limits. These amendments are not subject to co-adoption by Lane County.
Management Plan, and Florence City Code in order to ensure consistency. Thus, the bulk of the amendments in this proposal achieve the objective of streamlining, simplifying, and achieving consistency in stormwater management administration.

In addition, the proposed Comprehensive Plan amendments incorporate the Guiding Principles related to stormwater from the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership project. The Siuslaw Estuary Partnership was guided by the input of two Stakeholder Groups: an Elected Official Stakeholder Group (included Commissioner Jay Bozievich) and a Community Stakeholder Group (included Lane County Planning Commissioner Nancy Nichols). The amendments were sent to these groups for their review and comment as part of the formal referral process.

As the City explored the question of consistency among the various policy documents, it became apparent that additional issues needed to be addressed concurrently. These issues are outlined below.

**Issue #1: Existing Comprehensive Plan is unclear as to what is adopted as part of the Plan.**

The Comprehensive Plan does not clearly articulate which maps and portions of the Appendices are actually adopted as part of the Comprehensive Plan and which are adopted as supporting documents. This clarification is important because it distinguishes those changes that necessitate a Plan amendment and those that do not. Amendments to the Introduction to the Comprehensive Plan are proposed in Exhibit A to begin to clarify. As the Comprehensive Plan is amended through future planning processes, the City can amend the Plan text in the Introduction to provide additional needed clarification.

**Issue #2: Existing Comprehensive Plan does not incorporate coordinated population projections.**

Oregon Revised Statutes (ORS) 195.036, Area population forecast; coordination, requires that “the coordinating body under ORS 195.025 (1) shall establish and maintain a population forecast for the entire area within its boundary for use in maintaining and updating comprehensive plans, and shall coordinate the forecast with the local governments within its boundary.” New population projections for the Florence Urban Growth Boundary were adopted by the Lane County Board of Commissioners on June 17, 2009. These projections replace the existing projections in the Plan.

**Issue #3: Existing Comprehensive Plan does not incorporate the 2011 Water Master Plan Update.**

---

3 Part II of the Comprehensive Plan, Appendices, was adopted by Resolution No.1 Series 2002, and not by Ordinance. The Resolution states that the Appendices are adopted “to provide required support and documentation for The Florence Comprehensive Plan, Part I.” In addition, portions of the Appendices in Part II were specifically adopted by reference in Plan policy.

Ordinance No. PA 1336
Exhibit D: Findings of Fact for Amendments to Chapter 11 of the Comprehensive Plan

**Issue #4: Existing Comprehensive Plan Exceeds Minimum State Public Facility Requirements.**

The City’s detailed facility plans for water, wastewater, and stormwater were incorporated, in full, into the Comprehensive Plan in 2002 as part of the City’s Periodic Review process and co-adopted by Lane County in 2010. The adoption of these plans, in their entirety, into the Comprehensive Plan goes beyond the minimum requirements of State law and creates an unnecessary burden in terms of process requirements. As a result of the county’s 2010 adopting ordinance PA 1249, any change to these detailed plans, such as changes to project cost, timing, specific location, etc., triggers a Comprehensive Plan amendment process which would need to be completed before the project could go forward.

As stated in Oregon Administrative Rules (OAR) Chapter 660 Division 11, below, only the project lists and maps, or written description of the projects’ locations, as well as any policies that stem from, or are part of those plans, need to be part of the Comprehensive Plan.

“OAR 660-11-045
Adoption and Amendment Procedures for Public Facility Plans

(1) The governing body of the city or county responsible for development of the public facility plan shall adopt the plan as a supporting document to the jurisdiction's comprehensive plan and shall also adopt as part of the comprehensive plan:

(a) The list of public facility project titles, excluding (if the jurisdiction so chooses) the descriptions or specifications of those projects;

(b) A map or written description of the public facility projects' locations or service areas as specified in sections (2) and (3) of this rule; and

(c) The policy(ies) or urban growth management agreement designating the provider of each public facility system. If there is more than one provider with the authority to provide the system within the area covered by the public facility plan, then the provider of each project shall be designated.”

---

4 Transportation is addressed in Chapter 12 of the Comprehensive Plan and similar changes to that Chapter will be proposed as part of the update of the Florence Transportation System Plan (TSP).
The three separate facility plans (water, wastewater, and stormwater) constituted the “Florence Public Facility Plan,” as that term is defined in OAR. To address this issue, Comprehensive Plan amendments are proposed to Chapter 11 to remove from the Comprehensive Plan portions of the water, wastewater, and stormwater public facilities plans that Oregon law does not require to be part of the Comprehensive Plan. Oregon law requires that these Plans be adopted as supporting documents to the Comprehensive Plan; and only specific portions of these Plans are legally incorporated into the Comprehensive Plan. Findings of Fact, below, are submitted that support this proposal.  

The proposed amendments provide that the only time a Comprehensive Plan amendment would be necessary is when the City changes a public stormwater project (e.g., an outfall to a creek in place of a detention pond) or the general location of a project (e.g., the Northeast Basin as opposed to the Southeast Basin) or changes stormwater policy in the Comprehensive Plan. Otherwise, the City will keep track of changes needed to the Stormwater Management Plan over time and update that Plan at periodic review or during the next City-initiated Stormwater or Public Facility Plan Update process.

Issue #5: Existing Comprehensive Plan Public Safety provisions are out of date.

In proposing changes to Comprehensive Plan Chapter 11, staff noted that the Plan provisions pertaining to Public Safety needed to be updated; Plan amendments are proposed to achieve this in Exhibit A.

III. NOTICE

The first public hearing before the Lane County Planning Commission was held on October 18, 2016.

Notice of the proposed Florence Comprehensive Plan amendments including amendments to the Florence Stormwater Management Plan, was sent to Department of Land Conservation and Development on September 13, 2016, 35 days prior to the first (Planning Commission) evidentiary hearing as required by state law. The hearing was published in the Siuslaw News on November 23, 2016, as required by State law and Lane Code.

Notice was also mailed to the parties of record, who participated with the Planning Commission process.

IV. APPLICABLE CRITERIA

5 Similar amendments can be proposed that would remove many of the remaining Appendices.
1. Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan – Part 1, Section D

2. Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan
   Chapter 2: Land Use

3. Oregon Statewide Planning Goals (OAR 660.015): Goal 1, Citizen Involvement; Goal 2, Land Use Planning; Goal 11, Public Facilities and Services

4. Oregon Revised Statutes: ORS 197.175, Cities’ and counties’ planning responsibilities; rules on incorporations; compliance with goals. ORS 197.250 Compliance with goals required. ORS 197.253 Participation in local proceedings required for submitting comments and objections. Post-Acknowledgment Procedures: ORS 197.610 Local government notice of proposed amendment or new regulation; exceptions; report to commission; and ORS 197.615 Local government notice of adopted amendment or new regulation; content; notice by director

5. Oregon Administrative Rules: Division 11: Public Facilities Planning (OAR 660-011); and Division 18: Post Acknowledgement Amendments (OAR 660-018-0005)

6. Lane Code 12.050

V. FINDINGS

Applicable criteria are shown in bold and findings are in plain text, below.

1. LANE COUNTY RURAL COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

PART 1: INTRODUCTORY MATERIAL
D. CITIES, COMMUNITIES AND RURAL LANDS

Cities
While the Policies in this document are directed at Lane County government, it is clearly recognized that the County has a responsibility to, and must coordinate efforts closely with, the incorporated cities within its boundaries. Statewide planning law requires that each incorporated city develop and adopt its own land use plan which must itself comply with LCDC Goals. The plan must contain essentially the same elements as the County General Plan, which an additional element of an identified Urban Growth Boundary (required by Goal 14). Future urban growth for each city is to take place within that Boundary.

Through this method, the County becomes responsible for administering the provisions of city plans within the city UGBs but outside of the corporate city limits. “Joint Agreements for Planning Coordina-
“...” drawn up between the County and each city lay the framework for cooperative action in the effort. Policies concerning Goal 14 in this document further indicate County posture toward city plans. County adoption of city plans – or amendments thereto – ensures that conflicts between city plans and County Plan do not readily occur.

Three members of Lane County staff were on the Interdisciplinary Team for the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership: Dan Hurley and Chad Hoffman in the Wastewater Division, and Mark Rust in the Land Management Division. In addition, Lane County participated in the Elected Official Stakeholders Group and the Community Stakeholders Group.

The County is co-adopting the Comprehensive Plan amendments adopted by the City of Florence, thereby eliminating conflicts between the City Plan and the County plan related to Chapter 11: Utilities, Facilities, and Services. The County’s actions are thus consistent with the Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan.

2. FLORENCE REALIZATION 2020 COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

Chapter 2: Land Use

Policies

1. Designation and location of land uses shall be made based on an analysis of documented need for land uses of various types, physical suitability of the lands for the uses proposed, adequacy of existing or planned public facilities and the existing or planned transportation network to serve the proposed land use, and potential impacts on environmental, economic, social and energy factors.

The proposal is consistent with this Comprehensive Plan policy because the amendments to the Comprehensive Plan and Stormwater Management Plan supplement and clarify the current documented adequacy of existing and planned public facilities to serve the proposed land use and potential impacts on environmental factors.

RESIDENTIAL

Policies

4. Residential developers shall, in order to obtain subdivision approval, provide streets of a suitable width and cross-section, sidewalks, other transportation facilities consistent with the Transportation System Plan, conveyance of natural drainage flows through the site, stormwater management sys-
tems, appropriate traffic safety signs and street lights, and normal and incidental public and quasi-public utilities including water, sanitary sewer, stormwater, and underground electric, cable, telephone and potentially fiber optic cable.

The proposal is consistent with this Comprehensive Plan policy because the amendments to the Comprehensive Plan implement this requirement for residential developers, in order to obtain subdivision approval, to provide conveyance of natural drainage flows through the site, stormwater management systems, and stormwater facilities.

COMMERCIAL

Policies

6. All commercial developments shall be expected to meet a minimum level of improvement and development standards, either initially or at the time of reuse or redevelopment.

7. Commercial areas shall be planned in relation to the capacity of existing and future transportation systems and public infrastructure (sewer, water, stormwater).

The proposal is consistent with these Comprehensive Plan policies because the amendments to the Comprehensive Plan and Code implement and supplement these requirements for all commercial developments to meet a minimum level of improvement and development standards, either initially or at the time of reuse or redevelopment; and to be planned in relation to the capacity of existing and future public infrastructure (sewer, water, stormwater).

3. OREGON STATEWIDE PLANNING GOALS (OAR 660.015)

The proposed Comprehensive Plan amendments are consistent with the following applicable Statewide Planning Goals; Statewide Planning Goals not cited below are not applicable to this proposal.

GOAL 1: Citizen Involvement [OAR 660-015-0000(1)]

To develop a citizen involvement program that insures the opportunity for citizens to be involved in all phases of the planning process.

Federal, state and regional agencies and special-purpose districts shall coordinate their planning efforts with the affected governing bodies and make use of existing local citizen involvement programs established by counties and cities.
The citizen involvement program shall incorporate the following components:

1. **Citizen Involvement -- To provide for widespread citizen involvement.**

2. **Communication -- To assure effective two-way communication with citizens.**

3. **Citizen Influence -- To provide the opportunity for citizens to be involved in all phases of the planning process.**

4. **Technical Information -- To assure that technical information is available in an understandable form.**

5. **Feedback Mechanisms – To assure that citizens will receive a response from policy-makers.**

6. **Financial Support – To insure funding for the citizen involvement program.**

The proposed Comprehensive Plan amendments are consistent with Statewide Planning Goal 1 because the process used to develop and adopt these Comprehensive Plan and Code amendments insures the opportunity for citizens to be involved in all phases of the planning process as follows:

- The Public Involvement Plan for the Siuslaw Estuary Partnership provided for annual newsletters, open houses, Stakeholder processes, a web site, and targeted outreach to interested groups and interested parties, appropriate to the scale of the planning effort. The program provided for continuity of citizen participation and of information that enabled citizens to identify and comprehend the issues.

- The Siuslaw Estuary Partnership Interdisciplinary Team provided an opportunity for federal, state and regional agencies and special-purpose districts to coordinate their planning efforts with the City and County and made use of the Florence and Lane County Planning Commission hearing process, the existing local citizen involvement program established by County and the City.

- The citizen involvement program provided for widespread citizen involvement. The citizen involvement program involved a cross-section of affected citizens in all phases of the planning process and included the Florence Planning Commission, the officially recognized committee for citizen involvement (CCI) which makes recommendations to the City Council.
- Effective communication between citizens and elected and appointed officials in the project was provided through open houses, work sessions, Elected Official Stakeholder Meetings, and public hearings, all open to the public, at which public input is sought and heard.

- Citizens were provided the opportunity to be involved in all phases of the planning process, including preparation of these Comprehensive Plan amendments.

- Technical information was explained in newsletters and staff reports so that information necessary to reach policy decisions was available in a simplified, understandable form. City and county staff provided assistance to interpret and effectively use technical information. A copy of all technical information was available through the City.

- Citizens received a response from policy-makers in the form of notices of decisions. Written comments were addressed in staff reports and included as Exhibits. Written minutes of all public hearings, including oral testimony, were retained and made available for public assessment and include the rationale used to reach decisions on the proposal.

The City of Florence Planning Commission initiated the amendments following a work session on June 7, 2011. On August 9, 2011, the City of Florence Planning Commission held a public hearing on the proposed amendments which had been advertised in the Siuslaw News, posted on the city's website, and mailed to those on the interested parties list.

The Florence City Council held a public hearing on the proposed amendments on September 19, 2011, the notice of which was published in the Siuslaw News, posted on the city's website, and mailed to the interested parties.

The County mailed notice of the public hearing to all properties owners within the Florence Urban Growth Boundary outside of City Limits. A notice of the public hearing was published in the local newspaper, the Siuslaw News. The Lane County Planning Commission held their public hearing in Florence during the evening, to encourage public participation.

**GOAL 2: Land Use Planning [OAR 660-015-0000(2)]**

**Part 1 – Planning**

*To establish a land use planning process and policy framework as a basis for all decisions and actions related to use of land and to assure an adequate factual base for such decisions and actions.*

All land-use plans and implementation ordinances shall be adopted by the governing body after public hearing and shall be reviewed and, as needed, revised on a periodic cycle to take into account...
changing public policies and circumstances, in accord with a schedule set forth in the plan. Opportunities shall be provided for review and comment by citizens and affected governmental units during preparation, review and revision of plans and implementation ordinances.

The proposed Comprehensive Plan amendments are consistent with Goal 2 because:

- The Comprehensive Plan amendments provide a policy framework as a basis for land use decisions;
- The ordinance adopting amendments to the Comprehensive Plan will be adopted by the Board of County Commissioners after a public hearing process;
- Further amendments to the Stormwater Management Plan and the Water System Master Plan will be reviewed and, as needed, revised on a periodic cycle to take into account changing public policies and circumstances, in accord with a schedule set forth in the plans; and
- Opportunities were provided for review and comment by citizens and affected governmental units during this review and revision of the Comprehensive Plan.

**Goal 11: Public Facilities and Services [OAR 660-015-0000(11)]**

To plan and develop a timely, orderly and efficient arrangement of public facilities and services to serve as a framework for urban and rural development.

Urban and rural development shall be guided and supported by types and levels of urban and rural public facilities and services appropriate for, but limited to, the needs and requirements of the urban, urbanizable, and rural areas to be served. A provision for key facilities shall be included in each plan. Cities or counties shall develop and adopt a public facility plan for areas within an urban growth boundary containing a population greater than 2,500 persons. To meet current and long-range needs, a provision for solid waste disposal sites, including sites for inert waste, shall be included in each plan.

*Urban Facilities and Services* – Refers to key facilities and to appropriate types and levels of at least the following: police protection; sanitary facilities; storm drainage facilities; planning, zoning and subdivision control; health services; recreation facilities and services; energy and communication services; and community governmental services.
Public Facilities Plan – A public facility plan is a support document or documents to a comprehensive plan. The facility plan describes the water, sewer and transportation facilities which are to support the land uses designated in the appropriate acknowledged comprehensive plan or plans within an urban growth boundary containing a population greater than 2,500.

The proposed Comprehensive Plan amendments are consistent with Statewide Planning Goal 11 because:

- With the proposed amendments, the Comprehensive Plan and Public Facility Plan, including the amended Stormwater Management Plan, and the new Water System Master Plan continue to provide a timely, orderly and efficient arrangement of public facilities and services to serve as a framework for urban development;

- Through these plans, urban development in Florence will be guided and supported by types and levels of urban public facilities and services appropriate for, but limited to, the needs and requirements of the urban and urbanizable areas to be served;

- A provision for key facilities is included in the Comprehensive Plan;

- The proposal amends the Florence Public Facility Plan (PFP) which has been adopted for the Florence urban growth boundary which contains a population greater than 2,500; and the PFP describes the water, sewer and transportation facilities that support the land uses designated in the acknowledged Comprehensive Plan.

4. OREGON REVISED STATUTES

ORS 197.175: CITIES’ AND COUNTIES’ PLANNING RESPONSIBILITIES

- rules on incorporations
- compliance with goals

(2) Pursuant to ORS chapters 195, 196 and 197, each city and county in this state shall:
- Prepare, adopt, amend and revise comprehensive plans in compliance with goals approved by the commission;

The proposal is consistent with ORS 197.175 (2)(a) because this staff report contains findings to conclude that the proposed comprehensive plan revisions are in compliance with the goals approved by the commission. Statewide Planning Goals 1, 2, and 11 apply to this proposal. A finding of “Not Applicable to this Proposal” is incorporated into these findings for all other Statewide Planning Goals not specifically cited above.

ORS 197.250 Compliance with goals required
Except as otherwise provided in ORS 197.245, all comprehensive plans and land use regulations adopted by a local government to carry out those comprehensive plans and all plans, programs, rules or regulations affecting land use adopted by a state agency or special district shall be in compliance with the goals within one year after the date those goals are approved by the Land Conservation and Development Commission.

The proposal is consistent with ORS 197.245 because the amendments are consistent with the goals, as stated in the above findings.

POST-ACKNOWLEDGMENT PROCEDURES

ORS 197.610 Submission of proposed comprehensive plan or land use regulation changes to Department of Land Conservation and Development

- Before a local government adopts a change, including additions and deletions, to an acknowledged comprehensive plan or a land use regulation, the local government shall submit the proposed change to the Director of the Department of Land Conservation and Development. The Land Conservation and Development Commission shall specify, by rule, the deadline for submitting proposed changes, but in all cases the proposed change must be submitted at least 20 days before the local government holds the first evidentiary hearing on adoption of the proposed change. The commission may not require a local government to submit the proposed change more than 35 days before the first evidentiary hearing.

The proposal is consistent with ORS 197.610 because the proposal was forwarded to the Department of Land Conservation and Development on September 13, 2016, 35 days before the public hearing on October 18, 2016, the first evidentiary hearing; the notice included the information required by statute.

5. OREGON ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

DIVISION 11: PUBLIC FACILITIES PLANNING

OAR 660-011-0005
Definitions

- "Public Facilities Plan": A public facility plan is a support document or documents to a comprehensive plan. The facility plan describes the water, sewer and transportation facilities which are to support the land uses designated in the appropriate acknowledged
comprehensive plans within an urban growth boundary containing a population greater than 2,500. Certain elements of the public facility plan also shall be adopted as part of the comprehensive plan, as specified in OAR 660-11-045.

OAR 660-11-045
Adoption and Amendment Procedures for Public Facility Plans

(1) The governing body of the city or county responsible for development of the public facility plan shall adopt the plan as a supporting document to the jurisdiction's comprehensive plan and shall also adopt as part of the comprehensive plan:
   (a) The list of public facility project titles, excluding (if the jurisdiction so chooses) the descriptions or specifications of those projects;
   (b) A map or written description of the public facility projects' locations or service areas as specified in sections (2) and (3) of this rule; and
   (c) The policy(ies) or urban growth management agreement designating the provider of each public facility system. If there is more than one provider with the authority to provide the system within the area covered by the public facility plan, then the provider of each project shall be designated.

(2) Certain public facility project descriptions, location or service area designations will necessarily change as a result of subsequent design studies, capital improvement programs, environmental impact studies, and changes in potential sources of funding. It is not the intent of this division to:
   (a) Either prohibit projects not included in the public facility plans for which unanticipated funding has been obtained;
   (b) Preclude project specification and location decisions made according to the National Environmental Policy Act; or
   (c) Subject administrative and technical changes to the facility plan to ORS 197.610(1) and (2) or 197.835(4).

(3) The public facility plan may allow for the following modifications to projects without amendment to the public facility plan:
   (a) Administrative changes are those modifications to a public facility project which are minor in nature and do not significantly impact the project's general description, location, sizing, capacity, or other general characteristic of the project;
   (b) Technical and environmental changes are those modifications to a public facility project which are made pursuant to "final engineering" on a project or those that result from the findings of an Environmental Assessment or Environmental Impact Statement conducted under regulations implementing the procedural provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (40 CFR
(4) Land use amendments are those modifications or amendments to the list, location or provider of, public facility projects, which significantly impact a public facility project identified in the comprehensive plan and which do not qualify under subsection (3)(a) or (b) of this rule. Amendments made pursuant to this subsection are subject to the administrative procedures and review and appeal provisions accorded "land use decisions" in ORS Chapter 197 and those set forth in OAR Chapter 660 Division 18.

The proposed amendments are consistent with OAR 660 Division 11 because they incorporate the required portions of the Public Facilities Plans into the Comprehensive Plan.

DIVISION 18: POST ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AMENDMENTS (OAR 660-018-0020)

Notice of Proposed Change to a Comprehensive Plan or Land Use Regulation

(1) Before a local government adopts a change to an acknowledged comprehensive plan or a land use regulation, unless circumstances described in OAR 660-018-0022 apply, the local government shall submit the proposed change to the department, including the information described in section (2) of this rule. The local government must submit the proposed change to the director at the department’s Salem office at least 35 days before holding the first evidentiary hearing on adoption of the proposed change.

(2) The submittal must include applicable forms provided by the department, be in a format acceptable to the department, and include all of the following materials:
   (a) The text of the proposed change to the comprehensive plan or land use regulation implementing the plan, as provided in section (3) of this rule;
   (b) If a comprehensive plan map or zoning map is created or altered by the proposed change, a copy of the relevant portion of the map that is created or altered;
(c) A brief narrative summary of the proposed change and any supplemental information that the local government believes may be useful to inform the director and members of the public of the effect of the proposed change;
(d) The date set for the first evidentiary hearing;
(e) The notice or a draft of the notice required under ORS 197.763 regarding a quasi-judicial land use hearing, if applicable; and
(f) Any staff report on the proposed change or information that describes when the staff report will be available and how a copy may be obtained.

(3) The proposed text submitted to comply with subsection (2)(a) of this rule must include all of the proposed wording to be added to or deleted from the acknowledged plan or land use regulations. A general description of the proposal or its purpose, by itself, is not sufficient. For map changes, the material submitted to comply with Subsection (2)(b) must include a graphic depiction of the change; a legal description, tax account number, address or similar general description, by itself, is not sufficient. If a goal exception is proposed, the submittal must include the proposed wording of the exception.

(4) If a local government proposes a change to an acknowledged comprehensive plan or a land use regulation solely for the purpose of conforming the plan and regulations to new requirements in a land use statute, statewide land use planning goal, or a rule implementing the statutes or goals, the local government may adopt such a change without holding a public hearing, notwithstanding contrary provisions of state and local law, provided:

(a) The local government provides notice to the department of the proposed change identifying it as a change described under this section, and includes the materials described in section (2) of this rule, 35 days before the proposed change is adopted by the local government, and

(b) The department confirms in writing prior to the adoption of the change that the only effect of the proposed change is to conform the comprehensive plan or the land use regulations to the new requirements.

(5) For purposes of computation of time for the 35-day notice under this rule and OAR 660-018-0035(1)(c), the proposed change is considered to have been “submitted” on the day that paper copies or an electronic file of the applicable notice forms and other documents required by section (2) this rule are received or, if mailed, on the date of mailing. The materials must be mailed to or received by the department at its Salem office.

The proposal is consistent with OAR 660-018-0020 because the amendments were submitted to the Salem office of DLCD 35 days before the first
evidentiary hearing on adoption; the submittal included the appropriate DLCD forms with the information requested, the text of the amendments and all supplemental information, and the date of the first evidentiary hearing.

6. **LANE CODE CHAPTER 12**

**COMPREHENSIVE PLAN**

12.050 Method of Adoption and Amendment.

(1) The adoption of the comprehensive plan or amendment to such plan shall be by an ordinance.

(2) The Board may amend or supplement the comprehensive plan upon a finding of:

   (a) an error in the plan; or

   (b) changed circumstances affecting or pertaining to the plan; or

   (c) a change in public policy, or

   (d) a change in public need based on a reevaluation of factors affecting the plan; provided the amendment or supplement does not impair the purpose of the plan as established by LC 12.005 above.

The proposal is consistent with Lane Code in that the Board of County Commissioners adopted the amendments by Ordinance PA 1335.

The Comprehensive Plan amendments are necessary to comply with state law and to changed circumstances in how the City of Florence is dealing with its public facilities and services. The City has amended its Comprehensive Plan and Stormwater Management Plan to be consistent with the Florence Stormwater Design Manual. The Florence Stormwater Design Report for the North Spruce Street LID is no longer relevant as the Local Improvement District was formed and the work has been completed. The City updated its Water System Master Plan in 2011 which supersedes the previous Master Plan. The amendments also reflect changes in public safety services.

VI. **CONCLUSION**

The proposal to amend the Comprehensive Plan, Stormwater Management Plan, replace the Water System Master Plan is consistent with applicable criteria in the Lane County Rural Comprehensive Plan, the Florence Realization 2020 Comprehensive Plan, Oregon Statewide Planning Goals, Oregon Revised Statutes, and Oregon Administrative Rules, and Lane Code Chapter 12.